



BMW Motorrad



Rider's Manual

**F 750 GS**

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Vehicle data/dealership details

### Vehicle data

---

Model

---

Vehicle Identification Number

---

Colour code

---

Date of first registration

---

Registration number

### Dealership details

---

Person to contact in Service department

---

Ms/Mr

---

Phone number

---

Dealership address/phone number (company stamp)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Welcome to BMW

We congratulate you on your choice of a vehicle from BMW Motorrad and welcome you to the community of BMW riders. Familiarise yourself with your new vehicle so that you can ride it safely and confidently in all traffic situations.

### About these operating instructions

Read these operating instructions carefully before starting to use your new BMW. They contain important information on how to operate the controls and how to make the best possible use of all your BMW's technical features. In addition, they contain information on maintenance and care to help you maintain your vehicle's reliability and safety, as well as its value.

The record of the maintenance work you have had performed on your vehicle is a precondition for generous treatment of goodwill claims.

If the time comes to sell your BMW, please remember to hand over these operating instructions to the new owner. They are an important part of the vehicle.

### Suggestions and criticism

If you have questions concerning your vehicle, your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer will gladly provide advice and assistance.

We hope you will enjoy riding your BMW and that all your journeys will be pleasant and safe

BMW Motorrad.

01 40 9 446 811

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



# Table of Contents

<b>1 General instructions ....</b>	<b>7</b>	Instrument cluster with Connectivity .....	28	Turn indicators .....	97
Overview .....	8	<b>3 Status indicators .....</b>	<b>29</b>	Multifunction display .....	98
Abbreviations and symbols .....	8	Overview, displays .....	30	SETUP .....	99
Equipment .....	9	Warning indicator lights .....	33	Date and time .....	101
Technical data .....	9	Overview, displays with connectivity .....	52	General settings in the multifunction display .....	102
Currency .....	10	Indicator lights with Connectivity .....	58	Antilock Brake System (ABS) .....	104
Additional sources of information .....	10	<b>4 Operation .....</b>	<b>83</b>	Traction control (ASC/DTC) .....	106
Certificates and operating licences .....	10	Ignition switch/steering lock .....	84	Electronic Suspension Adjustment (D-ESA) .....	108
Data memory .....	10	Ignition with Keyless Ride .....	85	Riding mode .....	111
Intelligent emergency call system .....	15	Electronic immobiliser EWS .....	89	Cruise-control system .....	113
<b>2 General views .....</b>	<b>19</b>	Emergency off switch (kill switch) .....	89	Tyre pressure control (RDC) .....	115
General view, left side .....	21	Intelligent emergency call .....	90	Heated handlebar grips ...	116
General view, right side .....	23	Lights .....	93	Seat .....	117
Underneath the seat .....	24	Daytime riding light .....	94	Operating instructions .....	118
Multifunction switch, left ...	25	Hazard warning flashers .....	96	<b>5 TFT display .....</b>	<b>119</b>
Multifunction switch, right .....	26			General instructions .....	120
Instrument panel .....	27			Principle .....	121
				Pure Ride view .....	127
				General springs .....	128

Bluetooth.....	130	<b>8 Riding.....</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>9 Engineering</b>	
My vehicle .....	133	Safety instructions .....	154	<b>details .....</b>	<b>175</b>
On-board computer .....	136	Comply with checklist .....	157	General instructions .....	176
Navigation .....	136	When changing the load		Antilock Brake System	
Media .....	138	status:.....	157	(ABS).....	176
Telephone .....	139	Always before riding		Traction control (ASC/	
Display software		off: .....	157	DTC) .....	179
version .....	140	Every 3rd refuelling		Riding mode .....	181
Display licence informa-		stop: .....	157	Tyre pressure control	
tion .....	140	Starting.....	158	(RDC) .....	183
<b>6 Anti-theft alarm.....</b>	<b>141</b>	Running in .....	161	Gear Shift Assistant .....	184
Overview .....	142	Shifting gear .....	162	<b>10 Maintenance.....</b>	<b>187</b>
Activation .....	142	Off-roading .....	163	General instructions .....	188
Alarm function.....	144	Brakes .....	164	Toolkit.....	188
Deactivation .....	145	Parking your motor-		Service tool kit .....	189
Programming.....	145	cycle .....	166	Front-wheel stand.....	189
<b>7 Adjustment.....</b>	<b>147</b>	Refuelling .....	167	Engine oil .....	190
Mirrors .....	148	Securing motorcycle for		Brake system .....	192
Headlight.....	148	transportation .....	172	Clutch .....	197
Clutch .....	149			Coolant.....	198
Brakes .....	150			Tyres.....	200
Spring preload .....	150			Rims and tyres .....	200
Damping .....	151			Wheels .....	201
				Air filter.....	209
				Lighting .....	211

Body panels .....	214	<b>13 Technical data .....</b>	<b>245</b>	Maintenance schedule ....	265
Jump-starting .....	215	Troubleshooting chart .....	246	Maintenance confirma-	
Battery .....	216	Screw connections .....	248	tions .....	266
Fuses .....	219	Fuel .....	250	Service confirmations ....	280
Diagnostic connector .....	221	Engine oil .....	250	<b>15 Appendix .....</b>	<b>283</b>
Chain .....	222	Engine .....	251	Declaration of conform-	
<b>11 Accessories .....</b>	<b>225</b>	Clutch .....	252	ity for electronic immobil-	
General instructions .....	226	Transmission .....	252	iser .....	284
Power sockets .....	226	Final drive .....	253	Certificate for electronic	
Cases .....	227	Frame .....	253	immobiliser .....	290
Topcase .....	230	Chassis and		Declaration of conformity	
Navigation system .....	234	suspension .....	253	for Keyless Ride .....	292
<b>12 Care .....</b>	<b>239</b>	Brakes .....	254	Certificate for Key-	
Care products .....	240	Wheels and tyres .....	255	less Ride .....	297
Washing the vehicle .....	240	Electrical system .....	257	Declaration of conformity	
Cleaning easily damaged		Dimensions .....	259	for tyre pressure control	
components .....	241	Weights .....	260	(RDC) .....	299
Care of paintwork .....	242	Performance figures .....	260	Certificate for tyre pressure	
Vehicle preservation .....	242	<b>14 Service .....</b>	<b>261</b>	control (RDC) .....	306
Laying up the motor-		BMW Motorrad Service ...	262	Declaration of conformity	
cycle .....	242	BMW Motorrad Service		for TFT instrument	
Restoring motorcycle to		history .....	262	cluster .....	307
use .....	243	BMW Motorrad mobility		Certificate for TFT instru-	
		services .....	263	ment cluster .....	313
		Maintenance work .....	263		

Declaration of conformity for intelligent emergency call .....	316
Declaration of conform- ity for anti-theft alarm sys- tem .....	322
<b>16 Index .....</b>	<b>328</b>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## General instructions

Overview .....	8
Abbreviations and symbols .....	8
Equipment .....	9
Technical data .....	9
Currency .....	10
Additional sources of information .....	10
Certificates and operating licences .....	10
Data memory .....	10
Intelligent emergency call system .....	15

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Overview

Chapter 2 of this Rider's Manual will provide you with an initial overview of your motorcycle. All maintenance and servicing work on the vehicle is documented in Chapter 14. The record of the maintenance work you have had performed on your vehicle is a precondition for generous treatment of goodwill claims.

If the time comes to sell your BMW, please remember to hand over these operating instructions to the new owner. They are an important part of the motorcycle.

## Abbreviations and symbols



**CAUTION** Low-risk hazard. Non-avoidance can lead to slight or moderate injury.



**WARNING** Medium-risk hazard. Non-avoidance can lead to fatal or severe injury.



**DANGER** High-risk hazard. Non-avoidance leads to fatal or severe injury.



**ATTENTION** Special notes and precautionary measures. Non-compliance can lead to damage to the vehicle or accessory and, consequently, to voiding of the warranty.



**NOTICE** Specific instructions on how to operate, control, adjust or look after items of equipment on the vehicle.



Indicates the end of an item of information.



Instruction.



Result of an activity.



Reference to a page with more detailed information.



Indicates the end of a passage relating to specific accessories or items of equipment.



Tightening torque.



Technical data.

NV

National-market version.

OE

Optional equipment. The vehicles are assembled complete with all the BMW Motorrad optional equipment originally ordered.

OA	Optional accessories. You can obtain BMW Motorrad optional accessories through your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer; optional accessories have to be retrofitted to the vehicle.
ABS	Anti-lock brake system.
ASC	Automatic Stability Control.
EWS	Electronic immobiliser.
D-ESA	Electronic chassis and suspension adjustment.
DTC	Dynamic Traction Control (optional extra only in combination with Pro riding modes).
DWA	Anti-theft alarm.

RDC Tyre pressure monitoring.

## Equipment

When you purchased your BMW motorcycle, you chose a model with individual equipment. These operating instructions describe the optional equipment (OE) offered by BMW and selected optional accessories (OA).

This explains why the manual may also contain descriptions of equipment that you might not have selected. Please note, too, that on account of country-specific differences, your motorcycle might not be exactly as illustrated.

If your motorcycle contains equipment that has not been described, its description can be found in a separate manual.

## Technical data

All dimensions, weights and power ratings stated in the operating instructions are quoted to the standards and comply with the tolerance requirements of the Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V. (DIN).

Technical data and specifications in this rider's manual serve as reference points. The vehicle-specific data may deviate from these, for example as a result of selected optional equipment, the national-market version or country-specific measuring procedures. Detailed values can be taken from the vehicle registration documents and signs on the vehicle, or can be obtained from your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer or another qualified service partner or specialist workshop. The specifications in the vehicle documents always have priority

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

over the information provided in this rider's manual.

## Currency

The high safety and quality standards of BMW motorcycles are maintained by constant development work on designs, equipment and accessories. Because of this, your motorcycle may differ from the information supplied in these instructions. Nor can BMW Motorrad entirely rule out errors and omissions. We hope you will appreciate that no claims can be entertained on the basis of the data, illustrations or descriptions in these operating instructions.

## Additional sources of information

### Authorised BMW Motorrad dealer

Your BMW Motorrad Retailer will be happy to answer any questions you may have.

### Internet

The rider's manual for your vehicle, operating and installation instructions for any accessories and general information on BMW Motorrad, for example relating to technology, are available at **[www.bmw-motorrad.com/service](http://www.bmw-motorrad.com/service)**.

## Certificates and operating licences

The certificates for the vehicle and the official operating licences for any accessories are available at **[www.bmw-motorrad.com/](http://www.bmw-motorrad.com/)**

## Data memory

### General

Control units are installed in the vehicle. Control units process data that they receive, for example, from vehicle sensors, or that they generate themselves or exchange between each other. Some control units are required for the vehicle to function safely or provide assistance during riding, for example assistance systems. In addition, control units enable comfort or infotainment functions.

Information on data that has been stored or exchanged can be obtained from the manufacturer of the vehicle, for example via a separate booklet.

### Personal reference

Each vehicle is identified with a clear vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, the vehicle identification num-

ber, the number plate and the corresponding authorities can be referenced to ascertain the vehicle owner. There are also other ways to use data obtained from the vehicle to trace the rider or vehicle owner, for example using the ConnectedDrive user account.

### Data protection rights

In accordance with applicable data protection laws, vehicle users have certain rights in relation to the manufacturer of the vehicle or in relation to companies which collect or process personal data.

Vehicle users have the right to obtain full information at no cost from persons or entities storing personal data of the vehicle user. These entities may include:

- Manufacturer of the vehicle
- Qualified service partners
- Specialist workshops
- Service providers

Vehicle users have the right to request information on what personal data has been stored, for what purpose the data is used, and where the data comes from.

To obtain this information, proof of ownership or use is required.

The right to information also includes information about data that has been shared with other companies or entities.

The website of the vehicle manufacturer contains the applicable data protection information. This data protection information includes information on the right to have data deleted or corrected.

The manufacturer of the vehicle also provides their contact details and those of the data protection officer on their website.

The vehicle owner can also request that a BMW Motorrad Retailer or another qualified service partner or specialist workshop read out the data that is stored in the vehicle for a charge.

The vehicle data is read out using the legally prescribed socket for on-board diagnosis (OBD) in the vehicle.

### Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

As part of its legal responsibilities, the manufacturer of the vehicle is obligated to make its stored data available to the relevant authorities. This data is provided in the required scope in individual cases, for example to clarify a criminal offence.

In the context of applicable laws, public agencies are entitled in individual cases to read out data from the vehicle themselves.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes, for example:

- Status reports of the vehicle and its individual components, for example wheel revolutions, wheel speed, deceleration
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature

The data is only processed in the vehicle itself and is generally non-permanent. The data is not stored beyond the operating period.

Electronic components, for example control units, contain components for storing technical information. Information can be temporarily or permanently stored on the vehicle condition, component loads, incidents or errors. This information is generally used to document the condition of a component, a module or system

or the surrounding area, for example:

- Operating conditions of system components, for example filling levels, tyre pressure
- Malfunctions and faults in important system components, for example light and brakes
- Response of the vehicle in special riding situations, for example engagement of the driving dynamics systems
- Information on incidents resulting in damage to the vehicle

The data is necessary for the provision of control unit functions. Furthermore, the data is used to detect and rectify malfunctions and to enable the vehicle manufacturer to optimise vehicle functions.

The vast majority of this data is non-permanent and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small amount of the data is

stored in incident or fault memories as required by events.

If services are accessed, for example repairs, service processes, warranty cases and quality assurance measures, this technical information can be read out of the vehicle together with the vehicle identification number.

The information can be read out by a BMW Motorrad Retailer or another qualified service partner or specialist workshop. The legally stipulated socket for on-board diagnosis (OBD) in the vehicle is used to read out the data.

The data is obtained, processed and used by the relevant parts of the retailer network. The data is used to document the technical conditions of the vehicle, to help with error localization, to comply with warranty obligations and to improve quality.

In addition, the manufacturer has various product monitoring obligations arising from product liability legislation. To meet these obligations, the vehicle manufacturer requires technical data from the vehicle. The data from the vehicle can also be used to check warranty claims from the customer.

Error and incident memories in the vehicle can be reset during servicing or repair work by a BMW Motorrad Retailer or another qualified service partner or specialist workshop.

## Data input and data transfer in the vehicle

### General

Depending on the equipment, comfort and customised settings can be stored in the vehicle and can be changed or reset at any time.

This includes, for example:

- Settings of the windscreen position
- Chassis and suspension settings

If required, data can be entered in the entertainment and communication system of the vehicle, for example using a smartphone.

Depending on the individual equipment, this includes:

- Multimedia data, such as music for playback
- Contacts data for use in connection with a communication system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered destinations
- Data on the use of internet services. This data can be stored locally in the vehicle or is located on a device that is connected to the vehicle, for example smartphone, USB stick, MP3 player. If this data is

stored in the vehicle, the data can be deleted at any time.

This data is transferred to third parties only if personally requested within the context of using online services. This depends on the selected settings when using the services.

### Incorporation of mobile end devices

Depending on the equipment, mobile end devices connected to the vehicle, for example smartphones, can be controlled using the operating elements of the vehicle.

The image and sound of the mobile end device can then be output via the multimedia system. At the same time, specific information is transferred to the mobile end device. Depending on the type of integration, this includes, for example, position data and additional general vehicle in-

formation. This enables optimal use of the selected apps, for example navigation or music playback.

The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the respective app. The scope of the possible settings depends on the corresponding app and the operating system of the mobile end device.

## **Services General**

If the vehicle has a wireless connection, this enables the exchange of data between the vehicle and other systems. The wireless connection is enabled by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver unit or using personally integrated mobile end devices, for example smartphones. Online functions can be used using this wireless connection. These include online services and apps

that are provided by the vehicle manufacturer or by other providers.

## **Services of the vehicle manufacturer**

For online services of the vehicle manufacturer, the individual functions are described at suitable points, for example rider's manual, website of the manufacturer. At the same time, information is also provided on the relevant data protection law. Personal data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged using a secure connection, for example with the IT systems provided by the vehicle manufacturer.

Obtaining, processing and using personal data outside of the normal provision of services requires legal permission, contractual agreement or consent. It is also possible to have the entire

data connection activated or deactivated. Statutory functions are excluded from this.

## **Services from other providers**

When using online services from other providers, these services are subject to the responsibility and the data protection and operating conditions of the individual provider. The vehicle manufacturer has no influence on the content that is exchanged in this instance. Information on the type, scope and purpose of the data capture and use of personal data as part of the services of third parties can be ascertained from the individual provider.



## Intelligent emergency call system

- with intelligent emergency call<sup>OE</sup>

### Principle

The intelligent emergency call system enables manual or automatic emergency calls, for example in the event of an accident.

The emergency calls are received by an emergency call centre that is commissioned by the vehicle manufacturer.

For information on operating the intelligent emergency call system and its functions, please refer to "Intelligent emergency call".

### Legal basis

Processing of personal data using the intelligent emergency call system is in line with the following regulations:

- Protection of personal data: Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council.
- Protection of personal data: Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council.

The legal basis for the activation and function of the intelligent emergency call system is the concluded ConnectedRide contract for this function, as well as the corresponding laws, ordinances and directives of the European Parliament and of the European Council.

The relevant ordinances and directives regulate the protection of natural persons during the processing of personal data.

The processing of personal data by the intelligent emergency call system satisfies the European

directives for the protection of personal data.

The intelligent emergency call system processes personal data only with the agreement of the vehicle owner.

The intelligent emergency call system and other services with additional benefits may only process personal data with the express permission of the person affected by the data processing, for example the vehicle owner.

### SIM card

The intelligent emergency call system is operated by mobile radio using the SIM card installed in the vehicle. The SIM card is permanently logged into the mobile phone network to enable rapid connection setup. Data is sent to the vehicle manufacturer in the event of an emergency.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Improving quality

The data that is transferred in an emergency is also used by the manufacturer of the vehicle to improve product and service quality.

## Location determination

The position of the vehicle can be determined exclusively by the mobile phone network provider based on the mobile phone site locations. The provider cannot link the vehicle identification number and phone number of the installed SIM card. Only the manufacturer of the vehicle can link the vehicle identification number and phone number of the installed SIM cards.

## Log data of emergency calls

The log data of emergency calls is stored in a memory of the vehicle. The oldest log data is regularly deleted. The log data

includes, for example, information on when and where an emergency call was made. In exceptional cases, the log data can be read out of the vehicle memory. As a rule, log data is only read out following a court order, and this is only possible if the corresponding devices are connected directly to the vehicle.

## Automatic emergency call

The system is designed so that, following a sufficiently serious accident, which is detected by sensors in the vehicle, an emergency call is automatically activated.

## Sent information

When making an emergency call using the intelligent emergency call system, the system forwards the same information to the designated emergency call centre as is forwarded to the public emer-

gency operations centre by the statutory emergency call system eCall.

In addition, the intelligent emergency call system sends the following additional information to an emergency call centre commissioned by the vehicle manufacturer and, if required, to the emergency services:

- Accident data, for example the direction of impact detected by the vehicle sensors, to assist the emergency services response.
- Contact details, for example the phone number of the installed SIM card and the phone number of the rider, if available, to enable rapid contact with those involved in the accident if required.

## Data storage

The data for an activated emergency call is stored in the vehicle. The data contains information on the emergency call, for example the location and time of the emergency call.

The voice recordings of the emergency call are stored at the emergency call centre.

The voice recordings of the customer are stored for 24 hours in case details of the emergency call need to be analysed. After this, the voice recordings are deleted. The voice recordings of the employee of the emergency call centre are stored for 24 hours for quality assurance purposes.

## Information on personal data

The data that is processed as part of the intelligent emergency call is processed exclusively to carry out the emergency call. As

part of its statutory obligation, the manufacturer of the vehicle provides information about the data that it has processed and any data that it still has stored.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**General views**

General view, left side .....	21
General view, right side .....	23
Underneath the seat .....	24
Multifunction switch, left .....	25
Multifunction switch, right .....	26
Instrument panel .....	27
Instrument cluster with Connectivity .....	28



<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## General view, left side





- 1 Power socket (■ 226)
- 2 Seat lock (■ 117)
- 3 Setting the damping action (■ 151)
- 4 Oil filler neck and oil dipstick (■ 190)



<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

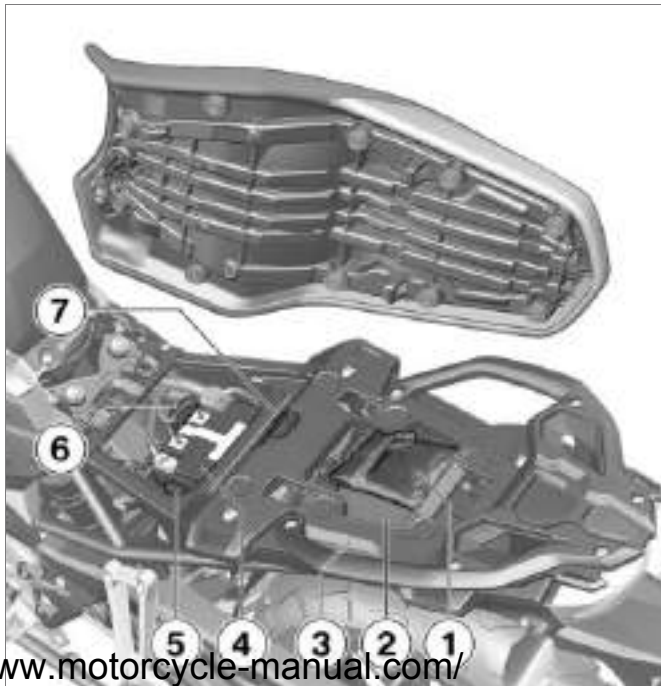


## General view, right side

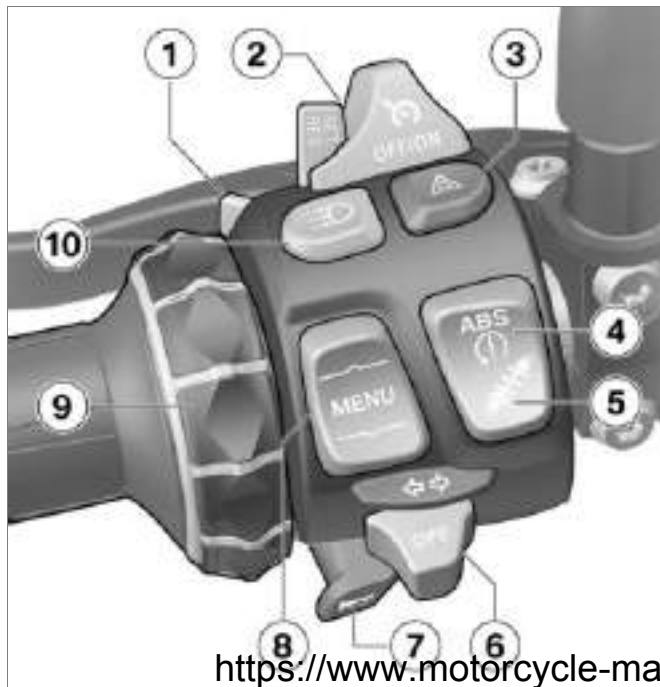
- 1 Setting the spring preload  
( 150)
- 2 Brake-fluid reservoir, rear  
( 195)
- 3 Brake-fluid reservoir, front  
( 194)
- 4 Vehicle identification number, type plate (on steering head)
- 5 Coolant level indicator (behind the side trim panel)  
( 198)

## Underneath the seat

- 1 Rider's manual (➡ 8)
- 2 Toolkit (➡ 188)
- 3 Payload table
- 4 Battery (➡ 216)
- 5 Replacing main fuse (➡ 219).
- 6 Diagnostic connector (➡ 221)
- 7 Replace fuses (➡ 220).



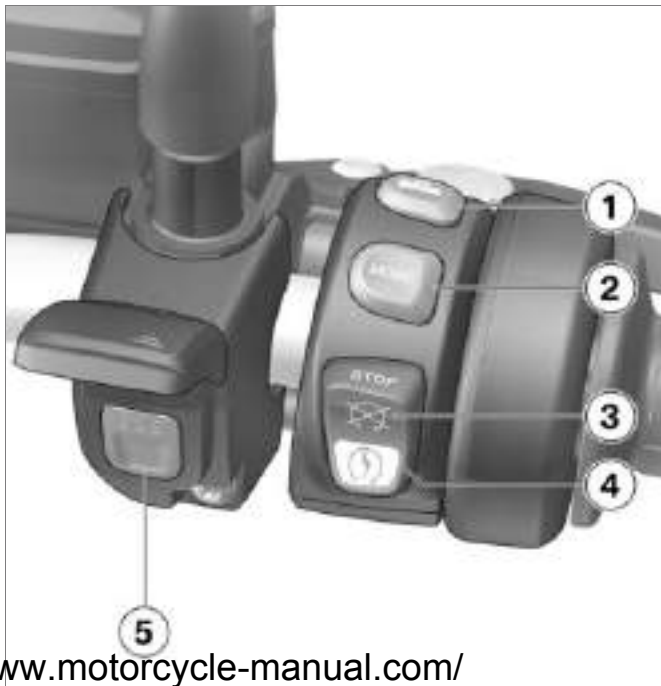
## Multifunction switch, left

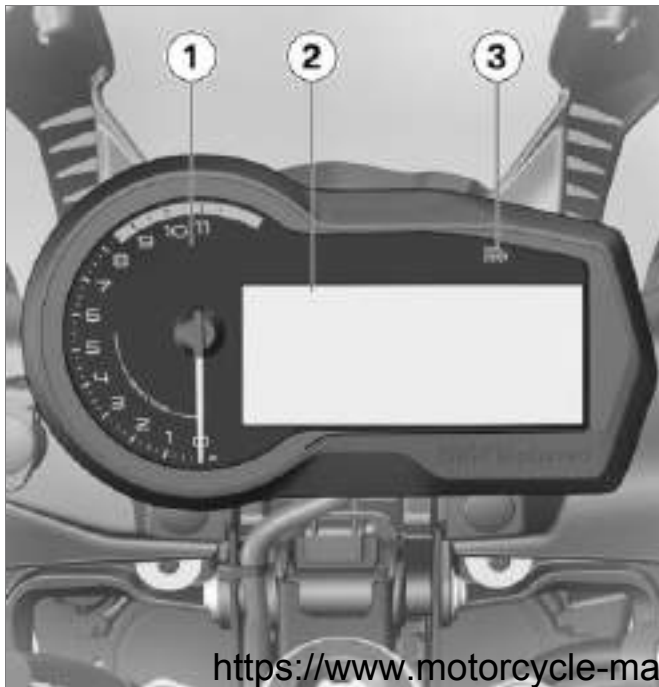


- 1** High-beam headlight and headlight flasher (➡ 93)
- 2** – with cruise control<sup>OE</sup>  
Cruise-control system (➡ 113).
- 3** Hazard warning flashers (➡ 96)
- 4** ABS (➡ 104)  
ASC/DTC (➡ 106)
- 5** – with Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>  
Possible settings (➡ 108)
- 6** Turn indicators (➡ 97)
- 7** Horn
- 8** MENU rocker button (➡ 121)
- 9** Multi-Controller Controls (➡ 121)
- 10** – with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>  
Manual daytime riding light (➡ 95).

## Multifunction switch, right

- 1 – with heated grips<sup>OE</sup>  
Operating the heated handlebar grips (➡ 116).
- 2 Riding mode (➡ 111)
- 3 Emergency off switch (kill switch) (➡ 89)
- 4 Starter button (➡ 158)
- 5 SOS button  
Intelligent emergency call (➡ 90)





## Instrument panel

- 1** Engine speed display, indicator and warning lights (➡ 30)
- 2** Multifunction display (➡ 32)
- 3** Photosensor (for adapting the brightness of the instrument lighting)
  - with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>DWA light-emitting diode  
General information about the anti-theft alarm (DWA) (➡ 142)

## Instrument cluster with Connectivity

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

- 1 Indicator and warning lights with Connectivity (➡ 52)
- 2 TFT display (➡ 54) (➡ 56)
- 3 Alarm system LED Alarm (➡ 144)  
– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>  
Indicator light for the radio-operated key  
Ignition with Keyless Ride (➡ 86).
- 4 Photosensor (for adapting the brightness of the instrument lighting)



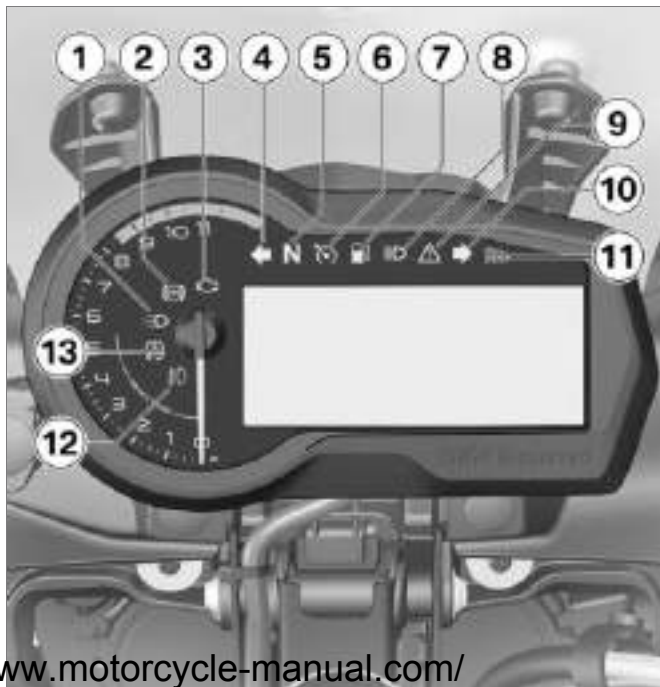
## Status indicators

Overview, displays .....	30
Warning indicator lights .....	33
Overview, displays with connectivity .....	52
Indicator lights with Connectivity ....	58

## Overview, displays

### Indicator and warning lights

- 1 – with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>  
Manual daytime riding light (➡ 95).
- 2 Switch off the ABS function (➡ 104).
- 3 - with EU markets export<sup>NV</sup>  
Malfunction indicator lamp  
Emissions warning (➡ 40)
- 4 Turn indicators, left
- 5 Neutral
- 6 – with cruise control<sup>OE</sup>  
Cruise-control system (➡ 113).
- 7 Warning light, fuel down to reserve (➡ 47)
- 8 High-beam headlight
- 9 General warning light (➡ 33)
- 10 Turn indicators, right





- 11** Photosensor
  - with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>
  - DWA light-emitting diode
  - General information about the anti-theft alarm (DWA) (➡ 142)
- 12** Auxiliary headlights
- 13** ASC/DTC (➡ 47)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Multifunction display

- 1 Riding modes (➡ 111)
- 2 Speedometer
- 3 Automatic daytime riding light (➡ 95)
- 4 Fuel gauge
- 5 Warning lights (see indicator lights overview)
- 6 Warning messages (see indicator lights overview)
- 7 Heated handlebar grips (➡ 116)
- 8 Display area, top (➡ 98)
- 9 Display area, bottom (➡ 98)
- 10 Fuel reserve indicator light (➡ 47)
- 11 Outside temperature warning (➡ 38)
- 12 Recommendation to up-shift (➡ 50)
- 13 Gear indicator
- 14 Time (➡ 101)
- 15 Dynamic ESA (➡ 108)



## Warning indicator lights

### Mode of presentation

Warnings are indicated by the corresponding warning lights.



Warnings for which there is no dedicated warning light are indicated by the 'General' warning light **1** showing in combination with a warning at position **2** such as, for example, **LAMP!** or a warning symbol **3** appearing on the multifunction display.

The 'general' warning light shows red or yellow, depending on the urgency of the warning.

If two or more warnings occur at the same time, all the appropriate warning lights and warning symbols appear, alternating with warning words as applicable.

The possible warnings are listed on the next pages.












<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>









## Warnings, overview

### Indicator and warning lights








### Display text





### Meaning

		Ice crystal symbol is displayed.	Outside temperature warning (➡ 38)
		EWS warning symbol is displayed.	Electronic immobiliser active (➡ 38)
		appears on the display.	Radio-operated key out of range (➡ 39)
		KEYLO! appears on the display.	Replace the battery of radio-operated key (➡ 39)
		Symbol for vehicle voltage is displayed.	Vehicle voltage too low (➡ 39)
		Temperature symbol appears on the display.	Coolant temperature too high (➡ 40)
		The malfunction indicator lamp lights up.	Emissions warning (➡ 40)

Indicator and warning lights	Display text	Meaning
 General warning light shows yellow.	 Engine symbol appears on the display.	Engine in emergency-operation mode (41)
 General warning light shows yellow.	LAMPF!, LAMPR! or LAMPS! is displayed.	Bulb faulty (41)
	DWALO! appears on the display.	Anti-theft alarm battery weak (42)
 General warning light shows yellow.	DWA! appears on the display.	Anti-theft alarm battery flat (42)
 General warning light shows yellow.	 The tyre symbol is displayed with one or two arrows. The critical tyre pressure flashes.	Tyre pressure in limit range of the permitted tolerance (43)
 General warning light flashes red.	 The tyre symbol is displayed with one or two arrows. The critical tyre pressure flashes.	Tyre pressure outside the permitted tolerance (44)

**Indicator and warning lights****Display text****Meaning**

	General warning light shows yellow.	 The tyre symbol is displayed with one or two arrows.	Sensor faulty or system fault (➡ 44)
		"--" or "-- --" is displayed.	Transmission fault (➡ 45)
	General warning light shows yellow.	RDC! appears on the display.	Battery for tyre pressure sensor weak (➡ 45)
	ABS indicator and warning light flashes.		ABS self-diagnosis not completed (➡ 46)
	ABS indicator and warning light shows.		ABS fault (➡ 46)
	ABS indicator and warning light shows.		ABS deactivated (➡ 46)
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light quick-flashes.		ASC/DTC intervention (➡ 47)

Indicator and warning lights	Display text	Meaning
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light slow-flashes.	ASC/DTC self-diagnosis not completed (47)
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.	ASC/DTC switched off (47)
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.	ASC/DTC fault (47)
	lights up	Fuel down to reserve (47)
	SOS! SOS ERROR is displayed.	Emergency call fault (49)

## Ambient temperature

When the motorcycle is at a standstill, the heat of the engine can falsify the ambient-temperature reading. If the effect of the engine's heat becomes excessive, "--" temporarily appears on the display.



At ambient temperatures below 3 °C, there is a risk of ice forming. The display will switch over to outside temperature display **1** automatically and the value displayed will flash, when the temperature falls below this tempera-

ture for the first time, irrespective of the actual display setting.



In addition, the ice crystal symbol **2** is shown.



### WARNING

#### Risk of black ice also applicable at over 3 °C

Risk of accident

- Always take extra care when temperatures are low; remember that there is particular danger of black ice forming on bridges and where the road is in shade.◀

#### Outside temperature warning



Ice crystal symbol is displayed.

Possible cause:

The air temperature measured at the motorcycle is lower than 3 °C.



### WARNING

#### Risk of black ice also applicable at over 3 °C

Risk of accident

- Always take extra care when temperatures are low; remember that there is particular danger of black ice forming on bridges and where the road is in shade.◀
- Ride carefully and think well ahead.

#### Electronic immobiliser active



General warning light shows yellow.





The EWS warning symbol is displayed.

Possible cause:

The key being used is not authorised for starting, or communication between key and engine electronics is disrupted.

- Remove all other vehicle keys from the same ring as the ignition key.
- Use the reserve key.
- Have the defective key replaced, preferably by an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Radio-operated key out of range

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



appears on the display.

Possible cause:

Communication between R/C key and engine electronics is disrupted.

- Check the battery in the radio-operated key.
- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>
- Replace the battery of the radio-operated key (➡ 88).
- Use the reserve key to continue your journey.
- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>
- Battery of the radio-operated key is flat or the key has been lost (➡ 87).
- Remain calm if the warning symbol appears while you are riding. You can continue your journey; the engine will not switch off.
- Have the defective radio-operated key replaced by an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Replace the battery of radio-operated key

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.

KEYLO! appears on the display.

Possible cause:

- The integral battery in the radio-operated key has lost a significant proportion of its original capacity. There is no assurance of how long the R/C key can remain operational.
- Replace the battery of the radio-operated key (➡ 88).

## Vehicle voltage too low



General warning light shows red.



Symbol for vehicle voltage is displayed.

**WARNING****Failure of the vehicle systems**

Risk of accident

- Do not continue your journey.◀

The battery will not be charged. By continuing to drive on, the vehicle electronics discharge the battery.

**NOTICE**

The fuse for the alternator regulator can blow if the 12 V battery is installed incorrectly or if the terminals are swapped (e.g. when using a starting aid).◀

Possible cause:

The alternator or alternator drive is faulty, battery is faulty or the fuse for the alternator regulator has blown.

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a

specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

**Coolant temperature too high**

General warning light shows red.



Temperature symbol appears on the display.

**ATTENTION****Riding with overheated engine**

Engine damage

- Compliance with the information set out below is essential.◀

Possible cause:

The coolant level is too low.

- Check coolant level (➡ 198).
- If the coolant level is too low:
- Topping up coolant (➡ 199).

Possible cause:

The coolant temperature is too high.

- If possible, ride in the part-load range to cool down the engine.
- In traffic jams, switch off the engine, but leave the ignition switched on so that the radiator fan continues to operate.
- If the coolant temperature is frequently too high, have the fault rectified as soon as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

**Emissions warning**

The malfunction indicator lamp lights up.

Possible cause:

The engine control unit has diagnosed a fault which affects the pollutant emissions.

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.
- » You can continue riding; pollutant emissions are higher than the threshold values.

## Engine in emergency-operation mode



General warning light shows yellow.



Engine symbol appears on the display.



### WARNING

## Unusual ride characteristics when engine running in emergency-operation mode

Risk of accident

- Avoid accelerating sharply and overtaking.◀

Possible cause:

The engine control unit has diagnosed a fault. In exceptional cases, the engine stops and refuses to start. Otherwise, the engine runs in emergency operating mode.

- You can continue to ride, but bear in mind that the usual engine performance might not be available.
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Bulb faulty



General warning light shows yellow.

LAMP! is displayed:

- LAMPF! : low-beam headlight, high-beam, side light or front turn indicator faulty.

- with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>
- LAMPF! : additionally: daytime riding light faulty.◀
- LAMPRL! : brake light, rear light, rear indicator light or license plate light faulty.
- LAMPS! : several bulbs faulty.



### WARNING

## Vehicle overlooked in traffic due to failure of the lights on the vehicle

Safety risk

- Replace defective bulbs as soon as possible; always carry a complete set of spare bulbs if possible.◀

Possible cause:

Light source faulty.

- Locate faulty light sources by visual inspection.
- Replacing the LED for low-beam headlight and high beam

(= 211)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Replacing the LED for side light (🔌 211).
- Replacing LED for brake light and rear light (🔌 211).
- Replacing bulbs for front and rear turn indicators (🔌 211).
  - with LED additional headlight<sup>OA</sup>
- Replacing the additional headlight (🔌 214).

### Anti-theft alarm battery weak

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>

DWA!O! appears on the display.



#### NOTICE

This error message shows briefly only after the Pre-Ride-Check completes.◀

Possible cause:

The integral battery in the anti-theft alarm has lost a significant proportion of its original capacity. There is no assurance of how long the anti-theft alarm can remain operational if the vehicle's battery is disconnected.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Anti-theft alarm battery flat

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.

DWA! appears on the display.



#### NOTICE

This error message shows briefly only after the Pre-Ride-Check completes.◀

Possible cause:

The integral battery in the anti-theft alarm has lost its entire original capacity. There is no assurance that the anti-theft alarm will be operational if the vehicle's battery is disconnected.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Tyre pressure

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



The front tyre pressure is on the left **1**; the reading on the right **2** is the rear tyre pressure. "-- --" appears directly after the ignition is switched on. The sensors do not start transmitting tyre pressure signals until the first time the vehicle accelerates to more than 30 km/h. The tyre pressure readings are based on a reference tyre air temperature of 20 °C.



If the **3** symbol also shows, this is a warning. The critical tyre pressure flashes.



If the value in question is close to the limit of the permissible tolerance range, the reading is accompanied by the 'General' warning light showing yellow. If the tyre pressure registered by the sensor is outside the permissible tolerance range, the 'General' warning light flashes red.

For more information on the BMW Motorrad RDC system of tyre pressure monitoring, see (183).

### Tyre pressure in limit range of the permitted tolerance

– with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



The tyre symbol is displayed with one or two arrows. The critical tyre pressure flashes.

The up arrow indicates a pressure problem on the front wheel, the down arrow indicates a pressure problem on the rear wheel. Possible cause:

Measured tyre pressure is close to the limit of permitted tolerance.

- Correct the tyre pressure as stated on the inside cover of the Rider's Manual.



### NOTICE

Before adjusting the tyre pressure, observe the information on temperature compensation and pressure adaptation in the section entitled "Engineering details":◀

» Temperature compensation

(183)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Tyre pressure outside the permitted tolerance

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light flashes red.



The tyre symbol is displayed with one or two arrows. The critical tyre pressure flashes.



### WARNING

## Tyre pressure outside the permitted tolerance.

Risk of accident, degradation of the vehicle's driving characteristics.

- Adapt your style of riding accordingly.◀

The up arrow indicates a pressure problem on the front wheel, the down arrow indicates a pressure problem on the rear wheel.

Possible cause:

Measured tyre pressure is outside permitted tolerance.

- Check the tyre for damage and to ascertain whether the vehicle can be ridden with the tyre in its present condition.

If the vehicle can be ridden with the tyre in its present condition:

- Correct the tyre pressure at the earliest possible opportunity.



### NOTICE

You can deactivate RDC warnings for riding in off-road mode.◀



### NOTICE

Before adjusting the tyre pressure, observe the information on temperature compensation and pressure adaptation in the section entitled "Engineering details":◀

- » Temperature compensation (183)

- Have the tyre checked for damage by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

If you are unsure whether the vehicle can be ridden with the tyre in its present condition:

- Do not continue your journey.
- Notify the breakdown service.

## Sensor faulty or system fault

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



The tyre symbol is displayed with one or two arrows.

Possible cause:

Wheels not equipped with RDC sensors have been fitted.

- Fit wheels and tyres equipped with RDC sensors.

Possible cause:

One or two RDC sensors have failed or there is a system fault.

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Transmission fault

– with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>

"--" or "-- --" is displayed.

Possible cause:

The vehicle has not reached the minimum speed (➡ 183).



RDC sensor is not active

min 30 km/h (The RDC sensor does not send its signal to the vehicle until the vehicle has exceeded a minimum speed.)

- Observe the RDC display at higher speeds.



A permanent fault is present only when the general warning light also lights up.

Under these circumstances:

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

Possible cause:

The radio link to the RDC sensors is faulty. Radio systems are located in the surrounding area which are interfering with the transmission between

the RDC control unit and the sensors.

- Observe the RDC displays in other surrounding areas.



A permanent fault is present only when the general warning light also lights up.

Under these circumstances:

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Battery for tyre pressure sensor weak

– with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.

RDC! appears on the display.

**NOTICE**

This error message shows briefly only after the Pre-Ride-Check completes.◀

Possible cause:

The tyre pressure sensor battery no longer provides its full capacity. The tyre pressure monitoring function will be available for a limit time only.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

**ABS self-diagnosis not completed**

ABS indicator and warning light flashes.

Possible cause:

The ABS function is not available, because self-diagnosis did not complete. The motorcycle has to move forward

a few metres for the wheel sensors to be tested.

- Pull away slowly. Bear in mind that the ABS function is not available until self-diagnosis has completed.

**ABS fault**

ABS indicator and warning light shows.

Possible cause:

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

The ABS Pro control unit has detected a fault. The ABS Pro function is not available. The ABS function is available, subject to restrictions. ABS provides support only for braking in straight-ahead driving.

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind the more detailed information on certain situations that can lead to an ABS Pro fault message (➡ 177).

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

Possible cause:

The ABS control unit has detected a fault.

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind that the ABS function is not available. Take note of the more detailed information on certain situations that can lead to an ABS fault message (➡ 177).
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

**ABS deactivated**

ABS indicator and warning light shows.



Possible cause:

The rider has switched off the ABS system.

- Activating the ABS function (➡ 105).

## ASC/DTC intervention



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light quick-flashes. The ASC/DTC has detected a degree of instability at the rear wheel and has intervened to reduce torque. The indicator and warning light flashes for longer than ASC/DTC intervention lasts. This affords the rider visual feedback on control intervention even after the critical situation has been dealt with.

## ASC/DTC self-diagnosis not completed



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light slow-flashes.

Possible cause:



ASC/DTC self-diagnosis not completed

The ASC/DTC function is not available, because self-diagnosis did not complete. (The motorcycle has to reach a defined minimum speed for the wheel sensors to be checked: min 5 km/h)

- Pull away slowly. Bear in mind that the ASC/DTC function is not available until self-diagnosis has completed.

## ASC/DTC switched off



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.

Possible cause:

The rider has switched off the ASC/DTC system.

- Switch on ASC/DTC.

## ASC/DTC fault



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.

Possible cause:

The ASC/DTC control unit has detected a fault. The ASC/DTC function is not available.

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind that the ASC/DTC function is not available. Bear in mind the more detailed information on situations that can lead to an ASC/DTC fault (➡ 179).
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

## Fuel down to reserve



Warning light for fuel down to reserve shows.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## WARNING

### Irregular engine operation or engine shutdown due to lack of fuel

Risk of accident, damage to catalytic converter

- Do not run the fuel tank dry. ◀

Possible cause:

The fuel tank contains no more than the reserve quantity of fuel.



Reserve fuel

approx. 3.5 l

- Refuelling (168).

### Fuel reserve

The fuel quantity remaining in the fuel tank once the fuel reserve indicator light switches on depends on the riding dynamics. The more the fuel moves around in the fluid tank (caused by frequent changes in lean and rich

quent braking and accelerating), the harder it is to determine the fuel reserve. For this reason, it is not possible to accurately state the fuel reserve volume.



The range is displayed automatically once the fuel warning light is switched on. The distance that can still be travelled using the reserve quantity depends on the style of riding (consumption) and the amount of fuel remaining at the time the light came on (see explanation above). After a refuelling stop, the distance counter for reserve fuel is reset if the amount of fuel in the tank is greater than the reserve quantity.

### Service-due indicator



The **SERV T!** **1** message and the service date **2** are displayed if the service is due within one month. This reading appears briefly after the Pre-Ride-Check completes.



The symbol **SERVD!** **3** and the remaining distance **4** are displayed if the service is due within the next 1000 kilometres and is counted down in intervals of 100 kilometres. This reading appears briefly after the Pre-Ride-Check completes.



If service is overdue, the due date or the odometer reading at which service was due is accompanied by the 'General' warning light showing yellow. The **SERVD!** or **SERVT!** messages are displayed permanently.



## NOTICE

If the service-due indicator appears more than a month before the service date, the current date has to be corrected. This situation can occur if the battery was disconnected.◀

## Emergency call fault

– with intelligent emergency call<sup>OE</sup>

**SOS! SOS ERROR** is displayed. Possible cause:

The control unit for emergency call has detected a fault. No emergency call is possible.

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Emergency call display

– with intelligent emergency call<sup>OE</sup>



Message **1** is displayed if an emergency call is triggered manually by the rider while riding..



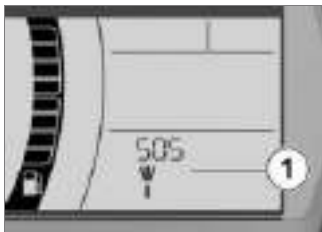
A countdown **1** is displayed below the SOS **2** message while the connection is being established.



The message **1** is displayed if it was not possible to establish a connection.



The messages SOS! **1** and SOS ERROR **2** are displayed if emergency calls are not possible as a result of a technical fault.



The message **1** is displayed once a connection has been established.



The symbol **1** is displayed if there is no mobile phone signal.

### Recommendation to upshift

The upshift recommendation must be activated in the display settings (→ 99).



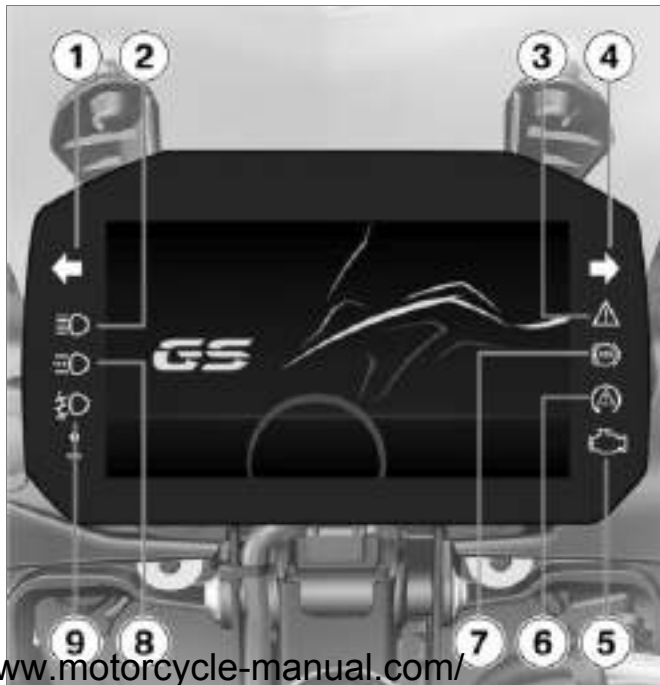
The upshift recommendation **1** signals the economically best point in time for upshift.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Indicator and warning lights with Connectivity

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

- 1** Turn indicators, left  
Operating the turn indicators (➡ 97).
- 2** High-beam headlight  
(➡ 93)
- 3** General warning light  
(➡ 58)
- 4** Turn indicators, right
- 5** - with EU markets export<sup>NV</sup>  
Malfunction indicator lamp  
Emissions warning (➡ 71)
- 6** ASC/DTC (➡ 77)
- 7** ABS (➡ 104)
- 8** - with daytime riding  
light<sup>OE</sup>  
Manual daytime riding light  
(➡ 95).

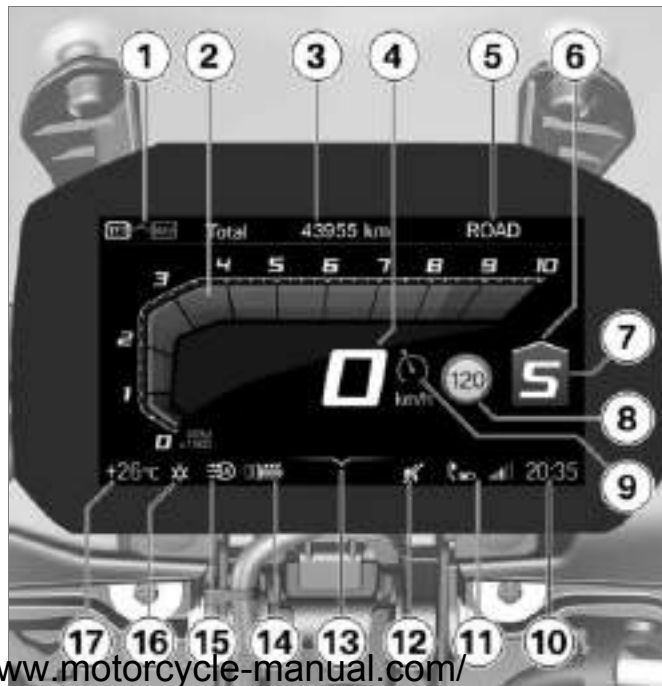


<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## TFT display in Pure Ride view

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

- 1 Change of operating focus (➡ 125)
- 2 Rev. counter (➡ 127)
- 3 Driver info. status line (➡ 126)
- 4 Speedometer
- 5 Riding mode (➡ 111)
- 6 Recommendation to up-shift (➡ 128)
- 7 Gear indicator; "N" indicates neutral.
- 8 Speed Limit Info (➡ 127)
- 9 – with cruise control<sup>OE</sup>  
Cruise-control system (➡ 113).
- 10 Clock (➡ 129)
- 11 Connection status (➡ 131)
- 12 Muting (➡ 128)
- 13 Operating help












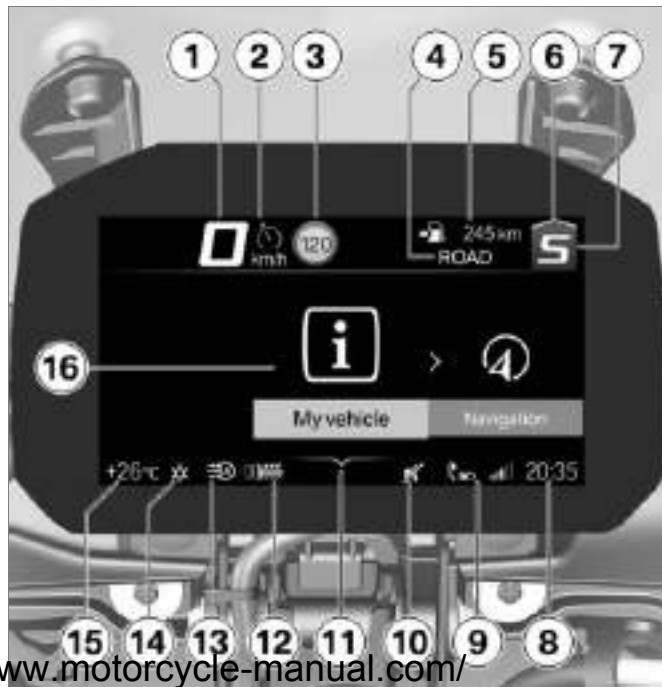


- 14** Heating stages, handlebar grips (116)
- 15** Automatic daytime riding light (96)
- 16** Outside temperature warning (67)
- 17** Ambient temperature

## TFT display in view menu

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

- 1 Speedometer
- 2 – with cruise control<sup>OE</sup>  
Cruise-control system  
( 113).
- 3 Speed Limit Info ( 127)
- 4 Riding mode ( 111)
- 5 Driver info. status line  
( 126)
- 6 Recommendation to up-  
shift ( 128)
- 7 Gear indicator; "N" indic-  
ates neutral.
- 8 Clock
- 9 Connection status
- 10 Muting ( 128)
- 11 Operator help
- 12 Heating stages, handlebar  
grips ( 116)
- 13 Automatic daytime riding  
light ( 96)
- 14 Outside temperature warn-  
ing ( 67)



- 15** Ambient temperature
- 16** Menu section

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Indicator lights with Connectivity

### Mode of presentation

Warnings are indicated by the corresponding warning lights. Warnings are indicated by 'General' warning light showing in combination with a dialogue in the TFT display. The 'General' warning light shows yellow or red, depending on the urgency of the warning.



The status of the 'General' warning light matches the most urgent warning.

The possible warnings are listed on the next pages.



### Check Control display

The messages differ in how they show on the display. Different colours and symbols are used depending on priority:

- Green CHECK OK **1**: no message, optimum values.
- White circle with small "i" **2**: information.
- Yellow warning triangle **3**: warning, value not optimum.
- Red warning triangle **3**: warning, value critical



### Values display

Symbols **4** differ in how they show on the display. The colours used differ and reflect the urgency of the message. Along with numerical values **8** with units **7**, texts **6** are displayed as well:

### Colour of the symbol

- Green: (OK) Current value is ideal.
- Blue: (Cold!) Current temperature is too low.
- Yellow: (Low! / High!) Current value is too low or too high.

- Red: (Hot! / High!) Current temperature or value is too high.
- White: (---) No valid value available. Dashes **5** are displayed instead of a numerical value.



## NOTICE

The assessment of some values is only possible from a certain journey duration or speed. If a measured value is still not being displayed because the conditions for measurement have not been met, dashes are displayed instead as a placeholder. If there are no valid measured values, there will be no assessment in the form of a coloured symbol.◀



## Check Control dialogue

Messages are output as Check Control dialogues **1**.

- If there are two or more Check Control messages of equal priority, the messages keep changing in the order of their occurrence until they are acknowledged.
- If symbol **2** is actively displayed, it can be acknowledged by tilting the Multi-Controller to the left.
- Check Control messages are dynamically attached as additional tabs on the pages in the

You can go to the message again as long as the fault persists.













<https://www.motorcyclemanual.com/>
















## Warnings, overview

### Indicator and warning lights













### Display text

### Meaning












		Ice crystal symbol is displayed.	Outside temperature warning (➡ 67)
		Remote key not in range.	Radio-operated key out of range (➡ 67)
		Remote key battery at 50%.	Replacing battery of radio-operated key (➡ 68)
		Remote key battery weak.	
		is displayed in yellow.	Vehicle voltage too low (➡ 68)
		Vehicle voltage low.	
		is displayed in red.	Vehicle voltage critical (➡ 69)
		Vehicle voltage critical!	

Indicator and warning lights	Display text	Meaning
 General warning light shows yellow.	 The faulty light source is displayed.	Bulb faulty (➡ 69)
	 Alarm system battery weak.	Anti-theft alarm battery weak (➡ 70)
 General warning light shows yellow.	 Alarm system battery empty.	Anti-theft alarm battery flat (➡ 70)
 General warning light shows red.	 Coolant temperature too high!	Coolant temperature too high (➡ 71)
 The malfunction indicator lamp lights up.	 Engine!	Emissions warning (➡ 71)
 General warning light shows yellow.	 No communication with engine control.	Engine control failed (➡ 71)
 General warning light shows yellow.	 Fault in the engine control.	Engine in emergency-operation mode (➡ 72)
 General warning light flashes yellow.	 Serious fault in the engine control!	Severe fault in the engine control (➡ 72)

**Indicator and warning lights****Display text****Meaning**

	General warning light shows yellow.	 is displayed in yellow.	Tyre pressure in limit range of the permitted tolerance (➡ 73)
		 Tyre pressure is not at set-point.	
	General warning light flashes red.	 is displayed in red.	Tyre pressure outside the permitted tolerance (➡ 73)
		 Tyre pressure is not at set-point.	
		 Tyre press. control. Loss of pressure.	
		 "---	Transmission fault (➡ 74)
	General warning light shows yellow.	 "---	Sensor faulty or system fault (➡ 75)
	General warning light shows yellow.	 RDC sensor battery weak.	Battery for tyre pressure sensor weak (➡ 75)























Indicator and warning lights	Display text	Meaning
	Drop sensor faulty.	Drop sensor defective (➡ 75)
	Intell. emerg. call failure.	Emergency call function restricted (➡ 76)
	Side stand monitoring faulty.	Side stand monitoring is faulty (➡ 76)
 ABS indicator and warning light flashes.		ABS self-diagnosis not completed (➡ 46)
 ABS indicator and warning light shows.	 Off!	ABS deactivated (➡ 76)
	 ABS deactivated.	
 ABS indicator and warning light shows.	 Limited ABS availability!	ABS fault (➡ 76)
 ABS indicator and warning light shows.	 ABS failure!	ABS failed (➡ 77)


## Indicator and warning lights

## Display text

## Meaning

	ABS indicator and warning light shows.	 ABS Pro failure!	ABS Pro failed (77)
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light flashes quickly.		ASC/DTC intervention (77)
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light flashes slowly.		ASC/DTC self-diagnosis not completed (78)
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.	 Off!	ASC/DTC switched off (78)
		 Traction control deactivated.	
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.	 Traction control limited!	ASC/DTC restricted (78)
	ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.	 Traction control failure!	ASC/DTC fault (79)

Indicator and warning lights	Display text	Meaning
 General warning light shows yellow.	 Spring strut adjustment faulty!	D-ESA fault (➡ 79)
	 Fuel reserve reached. Go to a filling station soon	Fuel down to reserve (➡ 80)
	 The gear indicator flashes.	Gear not trained (➡ 80)
 Turn signal indicator light flashes green.		Hazard warning lights system is switched on (➡ 80)
 Turn signal indicator light flashes green.		
	 is displayed in white.	Service due (➡ 81)
	Service due!	
 General warning light shows yellow.	 is displayed in yellow.	Service-due date has passed (➡ 81)

Indicator and warning lights	Display text	Meaning
	Service over- due!	Service-due date has passed (  81)

## Ambient temperature

The outside temperature is displayed in the status line of the TFT display.

When the motorcycle is at a standstill, the heat of the engine can falsify the ambient-temperature reading. If the heat of the engine is affecting it too much, dashes are temporarily shown in place of the value.



There is a risk of black ice if the outside temperature falls below the following limit value.



Limit value for the ambient temperature

approx. 3 °C

Once the temperature has fallen below that value, the outside temperature display along with a ice crystal symbol flashes in the status line on the TFT display.

## Outside temperature warning



Ice crystal symbol is displayed.

Possible cause:

The air temperature measured at the motorcycle is lower than 3 °C.



**WARNING**

### Risk of black ice also applicable at over 3 °C

Risk of accident

- Always take extra care when temperatures are low; remember that there is particular danger of black ice forming on bridges and where the road is in shade.◀
- Ride carefully and think well ahead.

## Radio-operated key out of range

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



Remote key not in range. Not possible to switch on ignition again.

Possible cause:

Communication between R/C key and engine electronics is disrupted.

- Check the battery in the radio-operated key.
- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>
- Replace the battery of the radio-operated key (➡ 88).
- Use the reserve key to continue your journey.
- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>
- Battery of the radio-operated key is flat or the key has been

- If a check control dialogue box appears during the journey, remain calm. You can continue your journey; the engine will not switch off.
- Have the defective radio-operated key replaced by an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Replacing battery of radio-operated key

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



Remote key battery at 50%. No functional impairment.



Remote key battery weak. Limited central locking function. Change battery.

Possible cause:

- The integral battery in the radio-operated key has lost a significant proportion of its original capacity. There is no assurance of how long the R/C key can remain operational.
- Replace the battery of the radio-operated key (➡ 88).

### Vehicle voltage too low



General warning light shows yellow.



is displayed in yellow.



Vehicle voltage low. Switch off unnecessary consumers.



**WARNING**

### Failure of the vehicle systems

Risk of accident

- Do not continue your journey.

The battery will not be charged. By continuing to drive on, the vehicle electronics discharge the battery.



**NOTICE**

The fuse for the alternator regulator can blow if the 12 V battery is installed incorrectly or if the terminals are swapped (e.g. when using a starting aid). ◀

Possible cause:

The alternator or alternator drive is faulty, battery is faulty or the fuse for the alternator regulator has blown.

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Vehicle voltage critical



General warning light shows red.



is displayed in red.



Vehicle voltage critical! Consumers have been switched off. Check battery condition.



### WARNING

## Failure of the vehicle systems

Risk of accident

- Do not continue your journey.◀

The battery will not be charged. By continuing to drive on, the vehicle electronics discharge the battery.



### NOTICE

The fuse for the alternator regulator can blow if the 12-V bat-

tery is installed incorrectly or if the terminals are swapped (e.g. when using a starting aid).◀

Possible cause:

The alternator or alternator drive is faulty, battery is faulty or the fuse for the alternator regulator has blown.

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Bulb faulty



General warning light shows yellow.



The faulty light source is displayed:



High beam faulty!



Front left turn indicator faulty! or

Front right turn indicator faulty!.



Low-beam headlight faulty!



Front side light faulty!

– with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>



Daytime riding light faulty!◀



Tail light faulty!



Brake light faulty!



Rear left turn indicator faulty! or  
Rear right turn indicator faulty!.



Number plate light faulty!

– Have it checked by a specialist workshop.

**WARNING****Vehicle overlooked in traffic due to failure of the lights on the vehicle**

Safety risk

- Replace defective bulbs as soon as possible; always carry a complete set of spare bulbs if possible. ◀

Possible cause:

Light source faulty.

- Locate faulty light sources by visual inspection.
- Replacing the LED for low-beam headlight and high beam (➡ 211).
- Replacing the LED for side light (➡ 211).
- Replacing LED for brake light and rear light (➡ 211).
- Replacing bulbs for front and rear turn indicators (➡ 211).

- with LED additional headlight<sup>OA</sup>
- Replacing the additional headlight (➡ 214).

**Anti-theft alarm battery weak**

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>



Alarm system battery weak. No restrictions. Make an appointment at a specialist workshop.

**NOTICE**

This error message shows briefly only after the Pre-Ride-Check completes. ◀

Possible cause:

The integral battery in the anti-theft alarm has lost a significant proportion of its original capacity.

There is no assurance of how long the anti-theft alarm can re-

main operational if the vehicle's battery is disconnected.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

**Anti-theft alarm battery flat**

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



Alarm system battery empty. No independent alarm. Make an appointment at a specialist workshop.

**NOTICE**

This error message shows briefly only after the Pre-Ride-Check completes. ◀



Possible cause:

The integral battery in the anti-theft alarm has lost its entire original capacity. There is no assurance that the anti-theft alarm will be operational if the vehicle's battery is disconnected.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Coolant temperature too high



General warning light shows red.



Coolant temperature too high! Check coolant level. Continue under part. load to cool down.



### ATTENTION

## Riding with overheated engine

Engine damage

- Compliance with the information set out below is essential.◀

Possible cause:

The coolant level is too low.

- Check coolant level (➡ 198).
- If the coolant level is too low:
- Topping up coolant (➡ 199).

Possible cause:

The coolant temperature is too high.

- If possible, ride in the part-load range to cool down the engine.
- In traffic jams, switch off the engine, but leave the ignition switched on so that the radiator fan continues to operate.
- If the coolant temperature is frequently too high, have the fault rectified as soon as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Emissions warning



The malfunction indicator lamp lights up.



Engine! Have it checked by a specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The engine control unit has diagnosed a fault which affects the pollutant emissions.

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.
- » You can continue riding; pollutant emissions are higher than the threshold values.

## Engine control failed



General warning light shows yellow.



No communication with engine control. Multiple sys. affected. Ride

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

carefully to the next specialist workshop.

## Engine in emergency-operation mode



General warning light shows yellow.



Fault in the engine control. Riding at mod. speed pos. Ride carefully to next specialist workshop.



## WARNING

### Unusual ride characteristics when engine running in emergency-operation mode

Risk of accident

- Avoid accelerating sharply and overtaking. ◀

Possible cause:

The engine control unit has diagnosed a fault. In exceptional cases, the engine stops and re-

fuses to start. Otherwise, the engine runs in emergency operating mode.

- You can continue to ride, but bear in mind that the usual engine performance might not be available.
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Severe fault in the engine control



General warning light flashes yellow.



Serious fault in the engine control!

Riding at mod. speed pos. Damage possible. Have checked by workshop.



## WARNING

### Engine damage when running in emergency-operation mode

Risk of accident

- Ride slowly, avoid accelerating sharply and overtaking.
- If possible, have the vehicle picked up and have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer. ◀

Possible cause:

The engine control unit has diagnosed a fault which may cause severe secondary faults. The engine is in emergency-operation mode.

- Avoid high load and rpm ranges if possible.
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably

an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

- » It is possible to continue to ride but not recommended.

## Tyre pressure in limit range of the permitted tolerance

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



is displayed in yellow.



Tyre pressure is not at setpoint. Check tyre pressure.

Possible cause:

Measured tyre pressure is close to the limit of permitted tolerance.

- Correct tyre pressure.
- Before adjusting the tyre pressure, observe the information

on temperature compensation and pressure adaptation in the section entitled "Engineering details":

- » Temperature compensation (183)
- » Pressure adaptation (184)
- » Find the correct tyre pressures in the following places:
  - On the back cover of the rider's manual
  - Instrument cluster in the TYRE PRESSURE view
  - Sign under the seat

## Tyre pressure outside the permitted tolerance

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light flashes red.



is displayed in red.



Tyre pressure is not at setpoint. Stop immediately! Check tyre pressure.



Tyre press. control. Loss of pressure. Stop immediately! Check tyre pressure.



## WARNING

### Tyre pressure outside the permitted tolerance.

Risk of accident, degradation of the vehicle's driving characteristics.

- Adapt your style of riding accordingly. ◀

Possible cause:

Measured tyre pressure is outside permitted tolerance.

- Check the tyre for damage and to ascertain whether the

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

vehicle can be ridden with the tyre in its present condition.

If the vehicle can be ridden with the tyre in its present condition:

- Correct the tyre pressure at the earliest possible opportunity.
- Before adjusting the tyre pressure, observe the information on temperature compensation and pressure adaptation in the section entitled "Engineering details":

- » Temperature compensation (183)
- » Pressure adaptation (184)
- » Find the correct tyre pressures in the following places:
  - On the back cover of the rider's manual
  - Instrument cluster in the TYRE PRESSURE view
  - Sign under the seat
- Have the tyre checked for damage by a specialist workshop, preferably an

authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.



## NOTICE

You can deactivate RDC warnings for riding in off-road mode.◀

If you are unsure whether the vehicle can be ridden with the tyre in its present condition:

- Do not continue your journey.
- Notify the breakdown service.

## Transmission fault

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



"---"

Possible cause:

The vehicle has not reached the minimum speed (183).



RDC sensor is not active

min 30 km/h (The RDC sensor does not send its signal to the vehicle until the vehicle has exceeded a minimum speed.)

- Observe the RDC display at higher speeds.



A permanent fault is present only when the general warning light also lights up.

Under these circumstances:

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

Possible cause:

The radio link to the RDC sensors is faulty. Radio systems are located in the surrounding area which are interfering with the transmission between

the RDC control unit and the sensors.

- Observe the RDC displays in other surrounding areas.



A permanent fault is present only when the general warning light also lights up.

Under these circumstances:

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Sensor faulty or system fault

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



"---"

Possible cause:

Wheels not equipped with RDC sensors have been fitted.

- Fit wheels and tyres equipped with RDC sensors.

Possible cause:

One or two RDC sensors have failed or there is a system fault.

- Have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Battery for tyre pressure sensor weak

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>



General warning light shows yellow.



RDC sensor battery weak. Function limited. Have it checked by a specialist workshop.



### NOTICE

This error message shows briefly only after the Pre-Ride-Check completes. ◀

Possible cause:

The tyre pressure sensor battery no longer provides its full capacity. The tyre pressure monitoring function will be available for a limit time only.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Drop sensor defective



Drop sensor faulty. Have it checked by a specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The drop sensor is not available.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Emergency call function restricted

– with intelligent emergency call<sup>OE</sup>



Intell. emerg. call failure. Have it checked by a specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The emergency call cannot be made automatically or via BMW.

- Observe information on operating the intelligent emergency call from page (➡ 90).
- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Side stand monitoring is faulty



Side stand monitoring faulty. Onward journey possible. Engine

stop. when stationary!  
Have checked by workshop.

Possible cause:

The side-stand switch or its wiring are damaged.

- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## ABS self-diagnosis not completed



ABS indicator and warning light flashes.

Possible cause:

The ABS function is not available, because self-diagnosis did not complete. The motorcycle has to move forward a few metres for the wheel sensors to be tested.

- Pull away slowly. Bear in mind that the ABS function is not available until self-diagnosis has completed.

## ABS deactivated



ABS indicator and warning light shows.



Off!



ABS deactivated.

Possible cause:

The rider has switched off the ABS system.

- Activating the ABS function (➡ 105).

## ABS fault



ABS indicator and warning light shows.



Limited ABS availability! Riding at mod. speed pos. Ride carefully to next specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The ABS control unit has detected a fault. The ABS function is restricted.

- You can continue to ride. Take note of the more detailed information on certain situations that can lead to an ABS fault message (177).
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### ABS failed



ABS indicator and warning light shows.



ABS failure! Riding at mod. speed pos. Ride carefully to next specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The ABS control unit has detected a fault.

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind that the ABS function is not available. Take note of the more detailed information on certain situations that can lead to an ABS fault message (177).
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### ABS Pro failed

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>



ABS indicator and warning light shows.



ABS Pro failure! Riding at mod. speed pos. Ride carefully to next specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The ABS Pro control unit has detected a fault. The ABS Pro function is not available. The ABS function is available, subject to restrictions. ABS provides support only for braking in straight-ahead driving.

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind the more detailed information on certain situations that can lead to an ABS Pro fault message (177).
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

### ASC/DTC intervention



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light flashes quickly.

The ASC/DTC has detected a degree of instability at the rear wheel and has intervened to re-

duce torque. The indicator and warning light flashes longer than the ASC/DTC intervention lasts. This affords the rider visual feedback on control intervention even after the critical situation has been dealt with.

### ASC/DTC self-diagnosis not completed



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light flashes slowly.

Possible cause:



ASC/DTC self-diagnosis not completed

The ASC/DTC function is not available, because self-diagnosis did not complete. (The motorcycle has to reach a defined minimum speed for the wheel sensors to be checked: min 5 km/h)

- Pull away slowly. The ASC/DTC indicator and warning light must go out after a few metres. If the ASC/DTC indicator and warning light continues flashing:
- Seek the advice of a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

### ASC/DTC switched off



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.



Off!



Traction control deactivated.

Possible cause:

The rider has switched off the ASC/DTC system.

- Switch on the ASC/DTC function (107).

### ASC/DTC restricted



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.



Traction control limited! Riding at mod. speed pos. Ride carefully to next specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The ASC/DTC control unit has detected a fault.



### ATTENTION

#### Damaged components

Damage to sensors, for example, which causes malfunctions

- Do not transport any objects underneath the driver or passenger seat.
- Secure the toolkit.◀
- Do not damage the angular rate sensor.
- Bear in mind that the ASC/DTC function is restricted.



- You can continue to ride. Take note of the more detailed information on situations that can lead to an ASC/DTC fault (179).
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### ASC/DTC fault



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.



Traction control failure! Riding at mod. speed pos.

Ride carefully to next specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The ASC/DTC control unit has detected a fault.



**ATTENTION**

Damaged components

Damage to sensors, for example, which causes malfunctions

- Do not transport any objects underneath the driver or passenger seat.
- Secure the toolkit.◀
- Do not damage the angular rate sensor.
- Bear in mind that the ASC/DTC function is not available or the functionality is subject to certain restrictions.
- You can continue to ride. Take note of the more detailed information on situations that can lead to an ASC/DTC fault (179).
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### D-ESA fault



General warning light shows yellow.



Spring strut adjustment faulty! Riding at mod. speed pos. Ride carefully to next specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

The D-ESA control unit has detected a fault. The damping and/or spring adjuster may be the cause. In this condition, the motorcycle may have too much damping and is uncomfortable to drive, especially on roads in poor condition. Alternatively, the spring preload may be incorrectly adjusted.

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Fuel down to reserve



Fuel reserve reached. Go to a filling station soon.



### WARNING

## Irregular engine operation or engine shutdown due to lack of fuel

Risk of accident, damage to catalytic converter

- Do not run the fuel tank dry. ◀

Possible cause:

The fuel tank contains no more than the reserve quantity of fuel.



Reserve fuel

approx. 3.5 l

- Refuelling (168).

## Gear not trained

- with shift assistant Pro<sup>OE</sup>



The gear indicator flashes. The Pro shift assistant is not available.

Possible cause:

- with shift assistant Pro<sup>OE</sup>

The gearbox sensor is not fully trained.

- Engage neutral gear **N** and, with the vehicle at a standstill, let the engine run for at least 10 seconds to train the idle gear.
- Engage all gears with clutch actuation and ride at least 10 seconds with the engaged gear.
- » The gear indicator starts to flash when the gearbox sensor has been trained successfully.
- Shift assistant Pro will operate as described (184) once the transmission sensor has been completely taught in.

- If the training process was not successful, have the fault rectified by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Hazard warning lights system is switched on



Turn signal indicator light flashes green.



Turn signal indicator light flashes green.

Possible cause:

The driver has switched on the hazard warning lights system.

- Operating hazard warning flashers (96).

## Service-due indicator



If service is overdue, the due date or the odometer reading at which service was due is accompanied by the 'General' warning light showing yellow.

If the service is overdue, a yellow CC message is displayed. Exclamation marks also draw attention to the displays for service, service appointment and remaining distance in the MY VEHICLE and SERVICE REQUIREMENTS menu screens.



## NOTICE

If the service-due indicator appears more than a month before the service date, the current date has to be corrected. This situation can occur if the battery was disconnected. ◀

## Service due



is displayed in white.

Service due! Have service performed by a specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

Service is due because of the driving performance or the date.

- Have your motorcycle serviced regularly by a specialist workshop, preferably by an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.
- » The operational and road safety of the motorcycle remain intact.
- » The motorcycle's value is maintained as best as possible.

## Service-due date has passed



General warning light shows yellow.



is displayed in yellow.

Service overdue! Have service performed by a specialist workshop.

Possible cause:

Service is overdue because of the driving performance or the date.

- Have your motorcycle serviced regularly by a specialist workshop, preferably by an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.
- » The operational and road safety of the motorcycle remain intact.
- » The motorcycle's value is maintained as best as possible.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Operation

Ignition switch/steering lock .....	84	Traction control (ASC/DTC) .....	106
Ignition with Keyless Ride .....	85	Electronic Suspension Adjustment (D-ESA) .....	108
Electronic immobiliser EWS .....	89	Riding mode .....	111
Emergency off switch (kill switch) .....	89	Cruise-control system .....	113
Intelligent emergency call .....	90	Tyre pressure control (RDC) .....	115
Lights .....	93	Heated handlebar grips .....	116
Daytime riding light .....	94	Seat .....	117
Hazard warning flashers .....	96	Operating instructions .....	118
Turn indicators .....	97		
Multifunction display .....	98		
SETUP .....	99		
Date and time .....	101		
General settings in the multifunc- tion display .....	102		
Antilock Brake System (ABS) .....	104		

## Ignition switch/steering lock

### Keys

You receive 2 ignition keys.

If a key is lost or mislaid, consult the notes on the electronic immobiliser (EWS) (► 89).

Ignition switch, fuel filler cap lock and seat lock are all operated with the same key.

- with case<sup>OA</sup>
- with topcase<sup>OA</sup>

If you wish you can arrange to have the cases and the topcase fitted with locks that can be opened with this key as well. Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

### Lock the handlebars

- Turn the handlebars all the way to left.



- Turn the key to position **1** while moving the handlebars slightly.
  - » Ignition, lights and all function circuits switched off.
  - » Steering lock secured.
  - » Key can be removed.

## Switching on ignition



- Turn the key to position **1**.
  - » Side lights and all function circuits switched on.
  - » Engine can be started.
  - » Pre-Ride-Check is performed. (► 159)
  - » ABS self-diagnosis is in progress. (► 159)
  - » ASC self-diagnosis is in progress. (► 160)
- with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>
  - » DTC self-diagnosis is in progress. (► 161)◁

## Welcome lights

- Switch on the ignition.
  - » The side lights briefly light up.
  - with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>
  - » The daytime riding lights briefly light up.◀
  - with LED additional headlight<sup>OA</sup>
  - » The LED auxiliary headlights briefly light up.◀

## Switching off ignition



- Turn the key to the **1** position.
  - » Light switched off.
  - » Handlebars not locked.
  - » Key can be removed.

- » Electrically powered accessories remain operational for a limited period of time.
- » The battery can be recharged via the vehicle socket.

## Ignition with Keyless Ride

- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>

## Keys



### NOTICE

The telltale light for the radio-operated key flashes while the search for the radio-operated key is in progress.

The telltale light goes out as soon as the radio-operated key or the emergency key is found. The telltale light goes out briefly if the search times out without the radio-operated key or the emergency key being found.◀

You receive one radio-operated key and one emergency key. If a key is lost or mislaid, consult the notes on the electronic immobiliser (EWS) (89).

Ignition, fuel filler cap and anti-theft alarm system all work with the radio-operated key. Seat lock, topcase and cases can be locked and unlocked manually.



### NOTICE

The vehicle cannot be started if the radio control key is not within range (e.g. key inside one of the cases or the topcase).

If the radio-operated key remains out of range the ignition is switched off after about 1.5 minutes to protect the battery. It is advisable to keep the radio-operated key closely on your person (e.g. in a jacket pocket) and to have the emergency key with you as an alternative.◀



Range of the Keyless  
Ride radio-operated key

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>

approx. 1 m<

## Lock the handlebars Requirement

The handlebars are turned towards the left. Radio-operated key is within range.



- Press and hold down button **1**.
- » The steering lock engages with an audible click.

» Ignition, lights and all function circuits switched off.

- To unlock the steering lock, briefly press button **1**.

## Switching on ignition Requirement

Radio-operated key is within range.



- There are **two** ways of activating the ignition.

### Version 1:

- Briefly press button **1**.
- » Side lights and all function circuits are switched on.

- with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>
- » Daytime riding light is switched on.<
- with LED additional headlight<sup>OA</sup>
- » LED auxiliary headlights are switched on.<
- » Pre-Ride-Check is performed. (159)
- » ABS self-diagnosis is in progress. (159)
- » ASC self-diagnosis is in progress. (160)

### Version 2:

- Steering lock is engaged; press and hold down button **1**.
- » The steering lock disengages.
- » Parking lights and all function circuits switched on.
- » Pre-Ride-Check is performed. (159)
- » ABS self-diagnosis is in progress. (159)
- » ASC self-diagnosis is in progress. (160)



## Switching off ignition

### Requirement

Radio-operated key is within range.



- There are **two** ways of deactivating the ignition.

### Version 1:

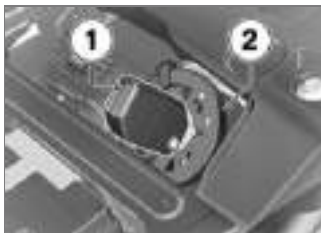
- Briefly press button **1**.
  - » Light is switched off.
  - » Handlebars (steering lock) are not locked.

### Version 2:

- Turn the handlebars all the way to left.

- Press and hold down button **1**.
  - » Light is switched off.
  - » The steering lock engages.

## Battery of the radio-operated key is flat or the key has been lost



- Please consult the information on the electronic immobiliser (**EWS**) if a key is lost or mislaid.
- If you happen to lose or mislay the radio-operated key while on a journey, you can start the vehicle with the emergency key.

- If the battery of the radio-operated key is flat, the motorcycle can be started by inserting the folded radio-operated key into the ring aerial under the seat.
- Removing seat (117).
- Insert emergency key or the folded, flat radio-operated key **1** in the ring aerial **2**.



### NOTICE

The emergency key or the folded, flat radio-operated key must **be inserted** into the opening in the ring aerial.◀



Time during which the engine has to be started. The unlocking procedure has to be repeated if this time is allowed to expire.

30 s

- » Pre-Ride-Check is performed.
- Key has been recognised.
- Engine can be started.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Start the engine (158).

## Replace the battery of the radio-operated key

### Requirement

The radio-operated key does not react because the battery is weak.

KEYLO! appears on the display.

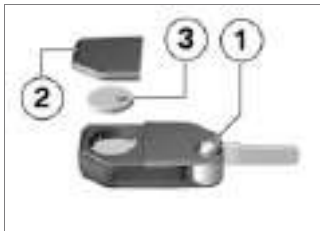
- Change the battery.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>



Remote key battery weak. Limited central locking function. Change battery.<

- Change the battery.<



- Press button **1**.  
» Key bit flips out.
- Push up battery cover **2**.
- Remove the battery **3**.
- Dispose of the old battery in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations; do not attempt to dispose of batteries as domestic waste.



### ATTENTION

### Unsuitable or incorrectly inserted batteries

Component damage

- Use a battery compliant with the manufacturer's specifications.
- When inserting the battery, always make sure polarity is correct.<
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal up.



Battery type

For Keyless Ride radio-operated key

CR 2032

- Remove the battery **2**.  
» Red LED on the instrument panel flashes.
- » The radio-operated key is ready for use again.

## Electronic immobiliser EWS

The on-board electronics access the data saved in the vehicle key via a ring aerial in the ignition lock / R/C ignition lock. The ignition is not enabled for starting until the engine control unit has recognised the ignition key as "authorised" for your motorcycle.



### NOTICE

A spare ignition key attached to the same ring as the ignition key/radio-operated key used to start the engine can "confuse" the electronics, in which case the enabling signal for starting is not issued.

Always keep the spare key separate from the ignition key/radio-operated key. ◀

If you lose your key, you can have it barred by your BMW Motorrad authorised dealer. In order to have a key barred you must bring along all the other keys belonging to the motorcycle.

The engine cannot be started by a barred ignition key, but an ignition key that has been barred can subsequently be reactivated.

You can obtain emergency/extra keys only through an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer. The ignition keys are part of an integrated security system, so the dealer is under an obligation to check the legitimacy of all applications for replacement/extra keys.

## Emergency off switch (kill switch)



- 1 Emergency off switch (kill switch)



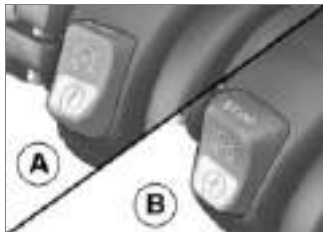
### WARNING

#### Operation of the kill switch while riding

Risk of fall due to rear wheel locking

- Do not operate the kill switch when riding. ◀

The emergency off switch is a kill switch for switching off the engine quickly and easily.



- A** Engine switched off  
**B** Normal operating position (run)

## Intelligent emergency call

- with intelligent emergency call<sup>OE</sup>

## Emergency call via BMW

Press the SOS button in an emergency only.

Even if an emergency call using BMW is not possible, the system may make an emergency call to a public emergency call number. This depends on the respective mobile phone network and the national regulations.

The emergency call is not able to be ensured because of technical reasons due to unfavourable conditions, e.g. in areas where there is no mobile phone reception.

## Language for emergency call

Each vehicle has a language assigned to it depending on the market for which it is intended. The BMW Call Center answers in this language.



## NOTICE

A changeover of the language for the emergency call can only be performed by the BMW Motorrad partner. The language assigned to the vehicle varies from the selectable language the driver can choose as the display language in the multifunction display.◀

## Manual emergency call Requirement

An emergency call has occurred. The vehicle is at a standstill. The ignition is switched on.



- Open cover **1**.
- Briefly press SOS button **2**.



- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>
- ◁



The reception symbol **1** indicates that the connection has been established.



- » The time until transmission of the emergency call **1** is displayed. During that time, it is possible to cancel the emergency call.
- Operate the emergency-off switch to stop the engine.
- Remove helmet.
- » After expiry of the timer, a voice contact to the BMW Call Center is established.



- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>
- The connection was established.◁

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Provide information to the emergency services using the microphone **3** and speaker **4**.

### Automatic emergency call

The intelligent emergency call is active after the ignition is switched on and reacts if a fall or crash occurs.

### Emergency call in the event of a light fall

- A minor fall or a crash is detected.
- » An acoustic signal is sounded.



– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>



- » The time until transmission of the emergency call **1** is displayed during that time the

possible to cancel the emergency call.

- If possible, remove helmet and stop engine.
- » A voice contact connection to the BMW Call Center is established.



The reception symbol **1** indicates that the connection has been established.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Provide information to the emergency services using the microphone **3** and speaker **4**.

### Emergency call in the event of a severe fall

- A severe fall or a crash is detected.
- » The emergency call is placed automatically without delay.

## Lights

### Low-beam headlight and sidelights

The side lights switch on automatically when the ignition is switched on.



#### NOTICE

The side lights place a strain on the battery. Do not switch the ignition on for longer than absolutely necessary. ◀



- Open cover **1**.

The low-beam headlight switches on automatically under the following conditions:

- When the engine is started.
- When the vehicle is pushed with the ignition switched on.



#### NOTICE

When the engine is not running you can switch on the lights by switching on the ignition and either switching on the high-beam headlight or operating the headlight flasher. ◀

- with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>
- In daytime the daytime riding light can be switched on as an alternative to the low-beam headlight.

### High-beam headlight and headlight flasher

- Switch on the ignition (⏻ 84).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Push switch **1** forward to switch on the high-beam headlight.
- Pull switch **1** back to operate the headlight flasher.

### Headlight courtesy delay feature

- Switch off the ignition.



- Immediately after switching off the ignition, pull switch **1** back and hold it in that position until the headlight courtesy delay feature comes on.
  - » The vehicle lighting lights for one minute and is automatically switched back off.
- This can be used after parking the vehicle, for example, to light the way to the house door.

### Parking lights

- Switching off ignition (➡ 85).



- Immediately after switching off the ignition, push button **1** to the left and hold it in that position until the parking lights come on.
- Switch the ignition on and off again to switch off the parking lights.

### Daytime riding light

- with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>



## Manual daytime riding light

### Requirement

Automatic daytime riding light is switched off.



### WARNING

#### Switching on the daytime riding light in the dark.

Risk of accident

- Do not use the daytime riding light in the dark.◀



### NOTICE

By comparison with the low-beam headlight, the daytime running light makes the vehicle more visible to oncoming traffic. This improves daytime visibility.◀

- Start the engine (158).
- Switch off the A DRL function in SETUP.

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>
- In the Settings, Vehicle settings, Lights menu, switch off the Auto. dayt. rid. light function.◀



- Press button **1** to switch on the daytime riding light.



- The indicator light for the daytime riding light lights up.

- » The low-beam headlight and the front side lights are switched off.

- In the dark or in tunnels: Press button **1** again to switch off the

daytime riding light and switch on the low-beam headlight and front side light.



### NOTICE

If the high-beam headlight is switched on while the daytime riding light is on, the daytime riding light is switched off after approx. 2 seconds and the high-beam headlight, low-beam headlight and front side light are switched on.

If the high beam headlight is switched off again, the daytime running light is not automatically reactivated, but must be switched on again if required.◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Automatic daytime riding light



### WARNING

**The automatic daytime riding light does not replace the personal assessment of the light conditions**

Risk of accident

- Switch off the automatic daytime riding light in poor light conditions. ◀



### NOTICE

The changeover between daytime riding light and low-beam headlight including front side lights can be effected automatically. ◀

- Switch on the A DRL function in SETUP.
- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>
- In the Settings, Vehicle settings, Lights menu,

switch on the Auto. dayt. rid. light function.



The indicator light for the automatic daytime riding light lights up.

- » If the ambient brightness decreases below a certain value, the low beam headlight is automatically switched on (e. B. in a tunnel). When sufficient ambient brightness is detected, the daytime riding light is switched back on.



The indicator light for the daytime riding light shows if the daytime riding light is active. ◀

## Manual operation of the light when the automatic system is switched on

- If you press the button for the daytime riding light the daytime riding light is switched off and the low-beam headlight and front side lights are switched

on (e. g. when you ride into a tunnel, and the response of the automatic daytime riding light to the change in ambient brightness is delayed).

- If you press the button again the daytime riding light is re-activated, in other words the daytime riding light is switched on again when ambient light is bright enough.

## Hazard warning flashers

### Operating hazard warning flashers

- Switch on the ignition.



### NOTICE

The hazard warning flashers place a strain on the battery. Do not use the hazard warning flashers for longer than absolutely necessary. ◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## NOTICE

The indicator function replaces the hazard warning lights function while the indicator button is pressed once operating readiness is switched on. The hazard warning lights function becomes active again once the indicator button is released.◀



- Press button **1** to switch on the hazard warning lights system.
- » Ignition can be switched off.
- To switch off the hazard warning lights system, switch on the

ignition if necessary and press button **1** again.

## Turn indicators

### Operating the turn indicators

- Switch on the ignition.



- Press button **1** to the left to switch on the left turn indicator.
- Press button **1** to the right to switch on the right turn indicator.
- Operate button **1** in the centre position to switch off the indicator.

## Comfort turn indicator



If button **1** has been pressed to the right or left, the turn indicators are automatically switched off under the following circumstances:

- Speed below 30 km/h: after 50 m distance covered.
- Speed between 30 km/h and 100 km/h: after a speed-dependent distance covered or in case of acceleration.
- Speed over 100 km/h: after flashing five times.

If button **1** is pressed to the right or left continuously, the turn in-

dicators only switch off automatically once the speed-dependent distance covered is reached.

## Multifunction display

### Select the display at the top

- Switch on the ignition (  84).



- Press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button briefly to select the display in the upper line **3**.

The following values can be displayed:

- Odometer ODO

- Trip distance 1 TRIP 1
- Trip distance 2 TRIP 2
- Automatic trip distance TRIP A, is automatically reset if a minimum of six hours have passed and the date has changed since the ignition was switched off.
- Call up the settings menu: SETUP ENTER (is only displayed when the vehicle is stationary)

### Select the display at the bottom



- Press the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button briefly

to select the display in the bottom line **4**.

The following values can be displayed:

- Range RANGE
- Average consumption CONS 1
- Average consumption CONS 2
- Current consumption CONS C
- Outside temperature EXTEMP
- Coolant temperature ENGTMP
- Average speed SPEED Ø
- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>
- Tyre pressure control RDC<1

- Battery voltage VOLTGE
- Riding time RDTIME
- Date DATE

### Resetting trip distance recorder

- Switch on the ignition.
- Select the trip recorder.

- » The trip recorder desired is displayed.



- Press and hold the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button until the trip distance recorder **3** is reset.
- » Trip recorder reading = 0.0

## Resetting the average values

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until the desired average consumption or the average speed is displayed.



- Press the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button until the average value **4** displayed has been reset.
- » Average value = -- -- --

## Resetting the riding time

- Switch on the ignition.
- Briefly press the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until the riding time **RD TIME** appears on the display.



- Press and hold the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button until the riding time **RD TIME** **3** has been reset.
- » Riding time starts at 00:00:00

## SETUP

### Selecting SETUP Requirement

The vehicle is at a standstill.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until **SETUP ENTER 3** appears on the display.
- Press and hold the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button to start **SETUP**.
- Press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button briefly to select the following parameters in the **SETUP**:
  - with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>
  - Automatically activate anti-theft alarm function when the ignition is switched off **DWA ON** or

leave the automatic function switched off **DWA OFF**.<

- Set the time **CLOCK**.
- with preparation for navigation system<sup>OE</sup>
- Show time from Global Positioning System **GPS ON** or time from on-board computer **GPS OFF**.<
- Set the date **DATE**.
- Switch upshift recommendation off **ECOSFT OFF** or on **ECOSFT ON**.
- Adjust the brightness of the backlighting in the instrument cluster **BRIGHT**.
- with daytime riding light<sup>OE</sup>
- Activate automatic daytime riding light **A DRL ON** or manual daytime riding light **A DRL OFF**.<
- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>
- Switch minimum pressure warning off **RDC PRO OFF** or on

pressure warning can only be switched off in off-road mode.<

- Adjust the units **UNIT**.
- Reset displays **RESET**.
- Exit **SETUP EXIT**.

## Quitting SETUP Requirement

There are four options for quitting **SETUP**.



- Press and hold the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button.
  - » **SETUP ENTER** is displayed.
- Alternatively, briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker

button repeatedly until **SETUP EXIT** appears on the display.

- Press and hold the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button.
- » **SETUP ENTER** is displayed.
- Alternatively: switch the ignition off and on again.
- » **SETUP ENTER** is displayed.
- Alternatively, ride away.



Speed for operation in  
SETUP mode

max 10 km/h

- » **SETUP** will be quit when the permissible speed for operation is exceeded.
- » **ODO** is displayed.
- » All settings will be saved whatever method is used to quit **SETUP**.

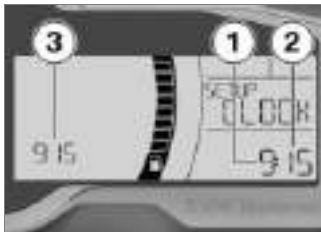
## Date and time

### Setting the clock

#### Requirement

The vehicle is at a standstill.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Selecting **SETUP** (→ 99).
- » **SETUP CLOCK** is displayed.



- Press and hold the bottom part of the MENU rocker button to set the hours.
- » The hours **1** flash.
- Press the top part of the MENU rocker button briefly to advance the hours.
- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button briefly to go back an hour.
- Press and hold the bottom part of the MENU rocker button once the desired hour has been set.
- » The minutes **2** flash.
- Press the top part of the MENU rocker button briefly to advance the minutes.
- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button briefly to go back a minute.
- Press and hold the bottom part of the MENU rocker button once the desired minute has been set.
- » The minutes **2** stop flashing.
- Checking the setting on the time display **3**.
- » This completes the process.
- Press and hold the top part of the MENU rocker button.
- » **SETUP ENTER** is displayed.

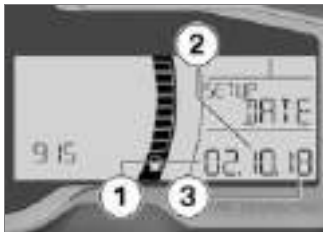
<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Setting the date

### Requirement

The vehicle is at a standstill.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Selecting SETUP (99).
- » SETUP DATE is displayed.



- Press and hold the bottom part of the MENU rocker button.
- » Day **1** flashes.
- Press the top part of the MENU rocker button briefly to advance the day.

- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button briefly to go back one day.
- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button and hold once the desired day has been set.
- » Month **2** flashes.
- Press the top part of the MENU rocker button briefly to advance the month.
- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button briefly to go back one month.
- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button and hold once the desired month has been set.
- » Year **3** flashes.
- Press the top part of the MENU rocker button briefly to advance the year.
- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button briefly to go back one year.

- Press the bottom part of the MENU rocker button and hold once the desired year has been set.
- » Year **3** no longer flashes.
- » This completes the process.
- Press and hold the top part of the MENU rocker button.
- » SETUP ENTER is displayed.

## General settings in the multifunction display

### Adjusting the brightness of the backlighting in the instrument cluster

#### Requirement

The vehicle is at a standstill.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Selecting SETUP (99).
- Briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until SETUP BRIGHT appears on the display.





- Briefly press the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until the desired brightness of the backlighting is set.
- Press and hold the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button to quit **SETUP**.
  - » **SETUP ENTER** appears on the display.

## Adjusting the units

### Requirement

The vehicle is at a standstill.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Selecting **SETUP** (— 99)

- Briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until **SETUP UNIT ENTER** appears on the display.
- Press and hold the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button to activate **SETUP UNIT**.
  - » **SETUP UNIT SPEED** appears on the display.
- Press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button briefly to select the following parameters in the **SETUP UNIT**:
  - Change speed indicator unit between **KMH** and **MPH**
  - Change distance recorder unit between **KM** and **MI**
  - Change fuel consumption display between **L/100**, **KM/L** and **MPG**
  - Change tyre pressure control (RDC) unit between **BAR**, **PSI** and **KPA**
  - Change temperature display unit between **°C** and **°F**

- Change clock display between **24H** and **12H**
- Change date format between **DMY** and **MDY**



- Press the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button briefly until the desired unit **3** is set on the speed indicator or the distance recorder.
- Briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until **SETUP UNIT EXIT** appears on the display if you wish to complete adjustment.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Press and hold the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button to quit **SETUP UNIT**.
- » **SETUP RESET** appears on the display.



- Briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button repeatedly until **SETUP UNIT RESET** appears on the display if you wish to reset the units to the factory setting.
- Press and hold the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button until the **RESET 3** display flashes.

- » Units have been reset to the factory setting.
- » **SETUP UNIT EXIT** is displayed.
- Press and hold the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button to quit **SETUP UNIT**.
- » **SETUP RESET** appears on the display.

### Resetting SETUP

- Switch on the ignition.
- Selecting **SETUP** (⏏ 99).



- Briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button re-

peatedly until **SETUP RESET** appears on the display.

- Press and hold the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button until **SETUP** has been reset.



### NOTICE

Date and time can also be reset to a default value by using the **SETUP RESET** function.◀

- » A time of 12:00 is displayed.
- Press and hold the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button to quit **SETUP**.
- » **SETUP ENTER** is displayed.

## Antilock Brake System (ABS)

### Switching off ABS function

- Switch on the ignition (⏏ 84).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## NOTICE

You have the option of deactivating the ABS function while the motorcycle is on the move.◀



- Press and hold down button **1** until the ABS indicator and warning light changes its status.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Immediately after the button **1** is pressed, the system statuses for ASC/DTC and ABS are displayed as ON.◀

» The ASC/DTC indicator and warning light first changes its status. Press and hold down button **1** until the ABS indicator and warning light responds. Under these circumstances, there is no change to the ASC/DTC setting.



ABS indicator and warning light shows.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Possible ABS system status OFF! is displayed.◀

- Release button **1** after the ABS system status changes.



ABS indicator and warning light remains on.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The ASC/DTC system status remains unchanged and a new ABS system status OFF! is briefly displayed.◀

» The ABS function is switched off.

## Activating the ABS function



- Press and hold button **1** until the ABS indicator and warning light changes its status.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Immediately after the button **1** is pressed, the system statuses for ASC/DTC and ABS are displayed as OFF!.◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



ABS indicator and warning light goes out; if self-diagnosis has not completed, it starts flashing.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Possible ABS system status **ON** is displayed.<1

- Release button **1** once the ABS system status has changed.



ABS indicator and warning light remains off or continues to flash.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The ASC/DTC system status remains unchanged and a new ABS system status **ON** is briefly displayed.<1

- » The ABS function is switched on.
- You also have the option of switching the ignition off and then on again.



An ABS fault has occurred if the ABS indicator and warning light shows when the motorcycle accelerates to a speed in excess of the minimum stated below after the ignition was switched off and then on again.

min 10 km/h

## Traction control (ASC/DTC)

### Switch off the ASC/DTC function

- Switch on the ignition (➡ 84).



#### NOTICE

You have the option of deactivating the ASC/DTC function while the motorcycle is on the move.<1



- Press and hold down button **1** until the ASC/DTC indicator and warning light changes its status.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Immediately after button **1** is pressed, ASC/DTC system status **ON** and current ABS system status are displayed.<1



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light comes on.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Possible ASC/DTC system status **OFF!** is displayed.<1

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Release button **1** after the ASC/DTC system status changes.



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light remains on.

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The new ASC/DTC system status **OFF!** is displayed briefly. The ABS system status remains unchanged.<

- » The ASC/DTC function is switched off.

## Switch on the ASC/DTC function



- Press and hold down button **1** until the ASC/DTC indicator and warning light changes its status.

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Immediately after button **1** is pressed, ASC/DTC system status **OFF!** and current ABS system status are displayed.<



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light goes out; if self-diagnosis has not completed the warning light starts flashing.

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Possible ASC/DTC system status **ON** is displayed.<

- Release button **1** once the status has changed.



ASC/DTC indicator and warning light remains off or continues to flash.

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The new ASC/DTC system status **ON** is displayed briefly. The ABS system status remains unchanged.<

- » The ASC/DTC function is switched on.

- You also have the option of switching the ignition off and then on again.



If the ASC/DTC indicator and warning light remains on even though the vehicle has accelerated past the minimum speed stated below after the ignition was switched off and then on again, an ASC/DTC fault has occurred.

min 5 km/h

- See the section entitled "Engineering details" for more information on traction control ASC/DTC.
- » How does traction control work? (➡ 179)

## Electronic Suspension Adjustment (D-ESA)

– with Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>

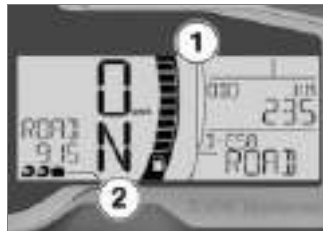
### Possible settings

Dynamic ESA (electronic chassis and suspension adjustment) enables you to adjust rear-wheel damping to the road surface. Three damper settings and three spring preload levels are available.

### Viewing suspension settings



- Switch on the ignition (➡ 84).
- Press button **1** briefly to view the current setting.



The damping action is displayed on the multifunction display in area **1**; the spring preload is displayed in area **2**.



– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Immediately after button **1** is pressed, the settings for damp-

ing **2** and spring preload **3** appear on the display.<

» The setting shows briefly, then disappears automatically.

## Adjusting the chassis and suspension

- Switch on the ignition (■ 84).



- Press button **1** briefly to view the current setting.

To adjust damping:

- Repeatedly press button **1** briefly until the setting you want to use appears on the display.



### NOTICE

You can adjust the damping characteristic while the motor-cycle is on the move.<

The following settings are available:

- ROAD: Damping for comfortable on-road mode
- DYNA: Damping for dynamic on-road mode
- ENDURO: Damping for off-road mode. Only available in the ENDURO riding mode and can also not be adjusted further in these riding modes.



– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>  
Selection arrow **4** appears on the display.<

» The selection arrow **4** disappears after the status is changed.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The following settings are available:

- Road: damping for comfortable on-road riding
- Dyna.: damping for dynamic on-road riding
- Enduro: damping for off-road riding. Available only in the

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

ENDURO riding mode and not adjustable in this riding mode.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

A message is issued if a setting is not possible in the selected riding mode. Example: In ENDURO riding mode damp. not adjustable.<



To adjust spring preload:

- Start the engine (158).
- Repeatedly press and hold button **1** until the setting you want to use appears on the display.



## NOTICE

You cannot adjust spring preload while the motorcycle is on the move.<

The following settings are available:



One-up



One-up with luggage



Two-up (with luggage)

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The following message is displayed if it is not possible to adjust a setting: Load adjustment only avail. stopped.<



– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

Selection arrow **4** appears on the display.<

- » The selection arrow **4** disappears after the status is changed.
- Wait for the mechanism to complete all adjustments before you ride off.
- » The settings for damping and spring preload shown on the display are automatically accepted if you allow a certain length of time to pass without pressing button **1**.





– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The new settings for damping **2** and spring preload **3** appear briefly on the display.◀

## Riding mode

### Using the riding modes

BMW Motorrad has developed operational scenarios for your motorcycle from which you can select the scenario suitable for your situation:

#### Standard

– RAIN: Riding on a rain-wet road surface.

– ROAD: Riding on a dry road surface.

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>  
**with Pro riding modes**

– DYNAMIC: Dynamic riding on a dry road surface.

– DYNAMIC PRO: Dynamic riding on a dry road surface with provision for the rider's custom settings.

The respective optimum interplay of engine characteristics, ABS control and ASC/DTC control is provided for each of these scenarios.



#### NOTICE

See the section entitled "Engineering details" for more information on the riding modes that can be selected.◀

– with Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>

The chassis and suspension adjustment can also be adjusted in the scenario selected.

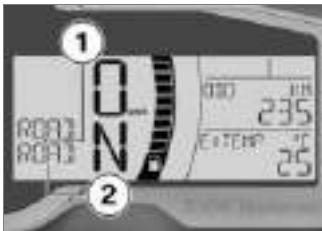
### Select riding mode

• Switch on the ignition (➡ 84).

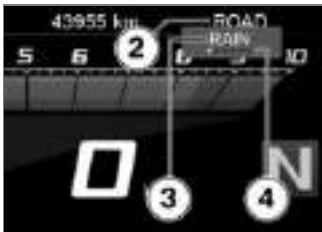


• Press button **1**.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



The selection arrow **1** and the first selectable riding mode **2** are displayed.



– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The riding mode currently active **2** is sent to the back and the first selectable riding mode **3**

is displayed. The guide **4** displays how many riding modes are available.◀



## ATTENTION

### Activation of the off-road mode (Enduro) when riding on-road

Risk of crash due to lack of stability when the vehicle brakes or accelerates in the control range of ABS or ASC/DTC

- Switch on the off-road mode (Enduro) for off-roading only.◀

- Press button **1** repeatedly until the required riding mode is indicated beneath the selection arrow.

The following ride modes can be selected:

- RAIN: For riding on a rain-wet road surface.
- ROAD: For riding on a dry road surface.

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

» The following riding modes are additionally available for selection:◀

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

The following riding modes are additionally available for selection:

- DYNAMIC: For dynamic riding on a dry road surface.
- ENDURO: When riding off-road with road tyres.◀

» With the motorcycle at a standstill, the selected mode is ac-

tivated after approximately two seconds.

- » The newly selected riding mode is activated as you ride only when the following preconditions are satisfied:
  - Throttle grip is in idle position.
  - Brake is not applied.
- » Following activation of the new riding mode the clock is displayed again.
- » The set riding mode with the relevant adjustments in engine characteristics, ABS, ASC/DTC and Dynamic ESA also remains once the ignition has been switched off.

## Cruise-control system

- with cruise control<sup>OE</sup>

### Display when adjusting settings (Speed Limit Info not active)



The symbol **1** for cruise control is displayed in the Pure Ride view and the top status line.

### Display when adjusting settings (Speed Limit Info active)



The symbol **1** for cruise control is displayed in the Pure Ride view and the top status line.

## Switching on cruise control

### Requirement

Cruise control is available only after changing out of the Enduro riding mode.



- Slide switch **1** to the right.
- » Button **2** is operational.

### Saving road speed



- Briefly push button **1** forward.



Adjustment range of the  
cruise control

30...190 km/h



Indicator light for cruise  
control lights up.

- » The motorcycle maintains your  
current cruising speed and the  
setting is saved.

### Accelerating



- Briefly push button **1** forward.
- » Speed is increased by 1-  
2 km/h each time you push the  
button.

- Push button **1** forward and  
hold it in this position.
- » The motorcycle accelerates  
smoothly.
- » The current speed is main-  
tained and saved if button **1**  
is not pushed again.

### Decelerating



- Briefly push button **1** back.
- » The speed is reduced by 1-  
2 km/h each time you push the  
button.
- Push button **1** back and hold it  
in this position.

- » The motorcycle decelerates smoothly.
- » The current speed is maintained and saved if button **1** is not pushed again.

## Switching off cruise control

- Operate the brakes, clutch or throttle grip (throttle back to beyond the basic setting), to switch cruise control off.
- » The cruise control indicator light goes out.

## Resuming former cruising speed



- Briefly push button **1** back to return to the speed previously saved.



### NOTICE

Opening the throttle does not deactivate the cruise-control system. If you release the twistgrip the motorcycle will decelerate only to the cruising speed saved in memory, even though you might have intended slowing to a lower speed.◀



Indicator light for cruise control lights up.

## Switching off cruise control



- Slide switch **1** to the left.
- » The system is deactivated.
- » Button **2** is disabled.

## Tyre pressure control (RDC)

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>
- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>
- with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Switching minimum pressure warning on or off

- The minimum pressure of the tyres can be chosen freely. Once the minimum pressure has been reached, a minimum pressure warning can be displayed.
- Call up the Settings, Vehicle settings, RDC menu.
- Switch Nom. pressure warning on or off.

## Heated handlebar grips

– with heated grips<sup>OE</sup>

### Operating the heated handlebar grips

- Start the engine (158).



#### NOTICE

The heating in the heated handlebar grips can be activated

only when the engine is running. ◀



#### NOTICE

The increase in power consumption caused by having the heated handlebar grips switched on can drain the battery if you are riding at low engine speeds. If the charge level is low, the heated handlebar grips are switched off to ensure the battery's starting capability. ◀



- Repeatedly press button **1** until the desired heating level **2**

appears in front of the heated grip symbol **3**.

The handlebar grips can be heated to three levels. Stage three is for heating the grips quickly: it is advisable to switch back to stage one or two as soon as the grips are warm.



65% heating power



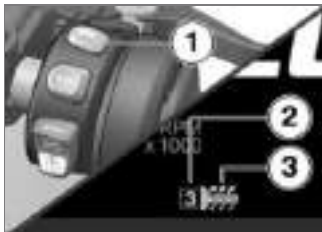
40% heating power



20% heating power

» The selected heating stage will be saved if you allow a certain length of time to pass without making further changes.

– with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>



- Repeatedly press button **1** until the desired heating level **2** appears in front of the heated grip symbol **3**.

The handlebar grips can be heated to three levels. Stage three is for heating the grips quickly: it is advisable to switch back to stage one or two as soon as the grips are warm.



65% heating power



40% heating power



20% heating power

- » The selected heating stage will be saved if you allow a certain length of time to pass without making further changes.
- In order to switch off the heated grips, press button **1** repeatedly until the heated grip symbol **3** is no longer shown on the display.

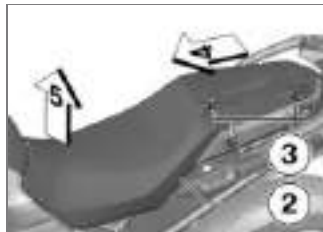
## Seat

### Removing seat Requirement

Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.



- Turn the seat lock **1** to the right with the ignition key.
  - » Seat bench is unlocked.

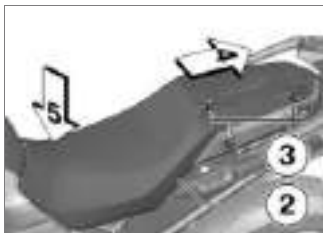


- Press seat bench **2** in direction of arrow **4** out of the holds **3**.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Remove seat bench in direction of arrow **5** and place on spacer buffers on a clean surface.

### Installing seat



- Slide seat bench **2** in direction of arrow **4** into holds **3**.
- Press seat bench firmly in direction of arrow **5**.
- » The seat bench audibly engages.

## Operating instructions

### Stowing the rider's manual

- Stow the rider's manual(s) in the pocket supplied.



- Fold the opening end of the pocket multiple times as tightly as possible, then close the hook and loop fastener **1**.
- Stow the pocket in the rear end.



**TFT display**

General instructions.....	120
Principle .....	121
Pure Ride view.....	127
General settings .....	128
Bluetooth .....	130
My vehicle .....	133
On-board computer.....	136
Navigation .....	136
Media.....	138
Telephone .....	139
Display software version .....	140
Display licence information.....	140

## General instructions

### Warnings



#### WARNING

#### Using a smartphone during the journey or while the engine is running

Risk of accident

- Always observe the relevant road traffic regulations.
- Do not use the smartphone during the journey (apart from applications that do not require operation, e.g. making telephone calls with the hands-free system).◀



#### WARNING

#### Distraction from the road and loss of control

Operating the integrated information system and communication devices while driving results in a risk of accident

- Operate those systems or devices only when the traffic situation allows for it.
- If necessary, stop and operate the systems or devices when stationary.◀

### Connectivity functions

Connectivity functions include media, telephony and navigation. Connectivity functions can be used if the TFT display is connected to a mobile end device and a helmet (130). For more information on the Connectivity functions go to **bmw-motorrad.com/connectivity**



#### NOTICE

If the fuel tank is between the mobile device and the TFT display, the Bluetooth connection may be restricted.

BMW Motorrad recommends

storing the device above the fuel tank (e.g. in your jacket pocket).◀



#### NOTICE

Depending on the mobile device, the scope of the Connectivity functions may be restricted.◀

### BMW Motorrad Connected App

The BMW Motorrad Connected App contains usage and vehicle information. For some functions, such as navigation, the app must be installed on the mobile end device and connected to the TFT display. The app is used to start route guidance and adjust the navigation.



#### NOTICE

On some mobile devices, e.g. those with iOS operating systems, the BMW Motorrad Con-

nected App must be opened before use. ◀

## Currentness

The TFT display may be updated after the publication date. Because of this, your motorcycle may differ from the information supplied in the Rider's Manual. Up-to-date information is available at:

**bmw-motorrad.com**

## Principle Controls



All contents of the display are operated using the multi-controller **1** and the MENU **2** rocker button.

Depending on the context, the following functions are possible.

### Multi-controller functions

#### Turn the multi-controller upwards:

- Move the cursor upwards in lists.
- Adjust settings.

#### Turn the multi-controller downwards:

- Move the cursor downwards in lists.
- Adjust settings.
- Decrease volume.

#### Tilt the multi-controller to the left:

- Activate the function in accordance with the operation feedback.
- Activate the function to the left or back.
- Go back to the View menu after settings.
- In the View menu, change up a level.
- In the My Vehicle menu: advance one menu screen.

#### Tilt the multi-controller to the right:

- Activate the function in accordance with the operation feedback.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Confirm selection.
- Confirm settings.
- Advance a menu step.
- Scroll to the right in lists.
- In the My Vehicle menu: advance one menu screen.

### MENU rocker button functions



#### NOTICE

Instructions given by the navigation system are displayed in a dialogue box if the **Navigation** menu has not been called up. Operation of the MENU rocker button is temporarily restricted. ◀

#### Briefly push MENU up:

- In the View menu, change up a level.
- In the Pure Ride view: change the display for rider info status line.

#### Press and hold the top part of the MENU rocker button:

- In the View menu: call up Pure Ride view.
- In Pure Ride view: change operating focus to the Navigator.

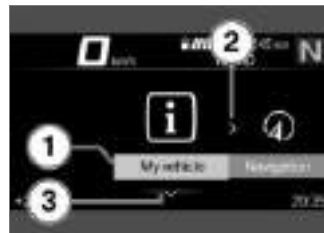
#### Briefly push MENU down:

- Change down a level.
- No function if the lowest hierarchical level has been reached.

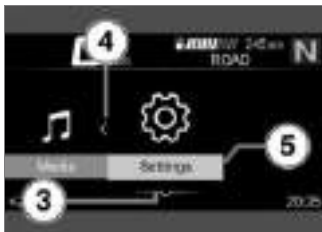
#### Hold MENU down:

- Change back to the last menu after a previous menu change by holding up the MENU rocker button.

### Operating instructions in the main menu



Operating instructions show whether interactions are possible, and which ones.



### What the operating instructions mean:

- Operating instruction **1**: the left end has been reached.
- Operating instruction **2**: it is possible to scroll to the right.
- Operating instruction **3**: it is possible to scroll down.
- Operating instruction **4**: it is possible to scroll to the left.
- Operating instruction **5**: the right end has been reached.

### Operating instructions in submenus

In addition to the operating instructions in the main menu, there are additional operating instructions in the submenus.



### Meaning of the operating instructions:

- Operating instruction **1**: The current display is located in a hierarchical menu. A submenu level is shown with a symbol. Two symbols indicate two or more submenu levels. The colour of the symbol changes de-

pending on whether you can return to a higher level.

- Operating instruction **2**: An additional submenu level can be called up.
- Operating instruction **3**: There are more entries than can be displayed.

### Display Pure Ride view

- Press and hold rocker button MENU up.

## Switching functions on and off



Some menu items have a check box in front of them. The check box shows whether the function is on or off. Action symbols after the menu items show what will be switched by tilting the multi-controller briefly to the right.

### Examples for switching on and off:

- Symbol **1** shows that the function is switched on.
- Symbol **2** shows that the function is switched off.

- Symbol **3** shows that the function can be switched off.
- Symbol **4** shows that the function can be switched on.

## Call up the menu



- Display Pure Ride view (123).
- Briefly push button **2** down.

The following menus can be called up:

- My vehicle
- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone
- Settings

- Repeatedly press the multi-controller **1** briefly to the right until the desired menu item is highlighted.
- Briefly push button **2** down.



## NOTICE

The Settings menu can only be called up when the vehicle is stationary. ◀

## Move the cursor in lists



- Call up the menu (124).
- To move the cursor down in lists, turn the multi-controller **1**

down until the desired entry is highlighted.

- To move the cursor up in lists, turn the multi-controller **1** up until the desired entry is highlighted.

## Confirm selection



- Select the desired entry.
- Briefly press the multi-controller **1** to the right.

## Call up the last menu used

- In Pure Ride view: press and hold the MENU rocker button.

- » The last menu used is called up. The last entry highlighted is selected.

## Change of operating focus

- with preparation for navigation system<sup>OE</sup>

If the Navigator is connected, it is possible to switch between operation of the Navigator and the TFT display.

## Changing operating focus

- with preparation for navigation system<sup>OE</sup>

- Securing navigation device (123).
- Display Pure Ride view (123).
- Long-press the top section of the MENU rocker button.
  - » Operating focus switches to the Navigator or the TFT display, as applicable. The

the left in the top status line. Operator actions affect the currently active device until the operating focus is changed again.

- » Operating navigation system (235)

## System status displays

The system status is displayed in the lower area of the menu if a function is switched on or off.



## Examples of what the system statuses mean:

- System status **1**: ASC/DTC function is switched on.

- System status **2**: ABS function is switched off.

## Changing display for driver info. status line

### Requirement

The vehicle is at a standstill. The Pure Ride view is displayed.

- Switch on the ignition (🔑 84).
  - » All the information necessary for riding on public roads is presented in the TFT display by the on-board computer. The information can be displayed in the top status line.
- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>
  - » Information from the tyre pressure control can also be displayed.◀
- Select content of the rider info. status line (🔑 126).



- Long-press button **1** to obtain the Pure Ride view.
- Briefly press button **1** to select the value in the top status line **2**.

The following values can be displayed:

- Odometer *Total*
- Trip distance 1 *Current*
- Trip distance 2 *Current*



Average consumption 1



Average consumption 2



Riding time 1



Riding time 2



Break 1



Break 2



Average speed 1



Average speed 2



Fuel gauge



Range

### Select content of the rider info. status line

- Call up the Settings, Display, Status line content menu.



- Switch on the desired displays.
  - » It is possible to switch between the selected displays in the rider info. status line. If no displays are selected, only the range will be displayed.

## Adjust settings



- Select and confirm the desired settings menu.
- Turn the multi-controller **1** downwards until the desired setting is highlighted.
- If there are operating instructions, tilt the multi-controller **1** to the right.

- If there are no operating instructions, tilt the multi-controller **1** to the left.
  - » The setting is saved.

## Switching Speed Limit Info on or off

### Requirement

Vehicle is connected with a compatible mobile end device. The BMW Motorrad Connected app is installed on the mobile end device.

- Speed Limit Info displays the maximum speed currently permitted.
- Call up the Settings, Display menu.
- Switch Speed Limit Info on or off.

## Pure Ride view

### Rev. counter



- 1** Scale
- 2** Lower engine speed range
- 3** Upper/red engine speed range
- 4** Needle
- 5** Secondary indicator
- 6** Engine speed display unit: 1000 revolutions per minute

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Range



The range readout **1** indicates how far you can ride with the fuel remaining in the tank. This distance is calculated on the basis of average consumption and the quantity of fuel on board.

- When the motorcycle is propped on its side stand the slight angle of inclination means that the sensor cannot register the fuel level correctly. This is the reason why the range is recalculated only when the side stand is in the retracted position.

- The range is shown together with a warning once the fuel reserve has been reached.
- After a refuelling stop, range is recalculated if the amount of fuel in the tank is greater than the reserve quantity.
- The calculated range is only an approximate figure.

## Recommendation to upshift



The upshift recommendation **1** signals the economically best point in time for upshift.

## General settings

### Adjust the volume

- Connect rider's and passenger's helmet (➡ 131).
- Increase volume: turn the multi-controller upwards.
- Decrease volume: turn the multi-controller downwards.
- Mute: turn the multi-controller all the way down.

### Setting the date

- Switch on the ignition (➡ 84).
- Call up the Settings, System settings, Date and time, Set date menu.
- Adjust Day, Month and Year.
- Confirm setting.

### Set date format

- Call up the Settings, System settings, Date and time, Date format menu.
- Select the desired setting.
- Confirm setting.

## Setting the clock

- Switch on the ignition (84).
- Call up the Settings, System settings, Date and time, Set time menu.
- Adjust Hour and Minute.

## Setting time format

- Call up the Settings, System settings, Date and time, Time format menu.
- Select the desired setting.
- Confirm setting.

## Switching GPS synchronisation on or off

- with preparation for navigation system<sup>OE</sup>
- Call up the Settings, System settings, Date and time menu.
- Switch GPS synchronisation on or off.
- » When the respective option is activated in the Navigator

the time from the Navigator is applied.

» Special functions (238)

## Setting units of measurement

- Call up the Settings, System settings, Units menu.

The following units of measurement can be set:

- Distance covered
- Pressure
- Temperature
- Speed
- Consumption

## Setting the language

- Call up the Settings, System settings, Language menu.

The following languages can be set:

- Chinese
- German
- English

- Spanish
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Ukrainian

## Adjusting brightness

- Call up the Settings, Display, Brightness menu.
- Adjusting display brightness.

## Resetting all settings

- All the settings in the Settings menu can be reset to the factory settings.
- Call up the Settings menu.
- Select Reset all and confirm.

The settings in the following menus are reset:

- Vehicle settings
- System settings
- Connections
- Display

– Information

» Existing Bluetooth connections are not deleted.

## Bluetooth

### Short-range wireless technology

The Bluetooth function might not be available in certain countries.

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless technology. Bluetooth devices are short-range devices transmitting on the license-free ISM band (Industrial, Scientific, Medical) between 2.402 GHz and 2.480 GHz. They can be operated anywhere in the world without a licence being required. Although Bluetooth is designed to establish and sustain robust connections over short distances, as with every other wireless technology disruptions are possible. Interference can affect

connections or connections can sometimes fail. Particularly when multiple devices operate in a Bluetooth network, with wireless technology of this nature it is not possible to ensure fault-free communications in every situation.

### Possible sources of interference:

- interference zones due to transmission masts and similar.
- devices with non-compliant Bluetooth implementations.
- proximity of other Bluetooth-compatible devices.

### Pairing

Two Bluetooth devices must detect each other before they can create a connection with each other. This process of mutual recognition is known as pairing. When two devices have paired they remember each other, so

the pairing process is conducted only once, on initial contact.



### NOTICE

On some mobile devices, e.g. those with iOS operating systems, the BMW Motorrad Connected App must be opened before use. ◀

During the pairing process, the TFT display searches for other Bluetooth-compatible devices within its reception range. The conditions that have to be satisfied before the audio system can recognise another device are as follows:

- The Bluetooth function of the device must be activated
- The device must be "visible" to others
- The device must support the A2DP profile
- Other Bluetooth-compatible devices must be OFF (e.g.

mobile phones and navigation systems).

Please consult the operating instructions for your communication system.

## Pairing

- Call up the **Settings, Connections** menu.
- » Bluetooth connections can be established, managed and deleted in the **CONNECTIONS** menu. The following Bluetooth connections are displayed:
  - Mobile device
  - Rider's helmet
  - Passenger helm.

The connection status for mobile end devices is displayed.

## Connect mobile end device

- Pairing (131).
- Activate the mobile end device's Bluetooth function.

(see mobile end device's operating instructions).

- Select **Mobile device** and confirm.
- Select **PAIRING NEW MOB. DEVICES** and confirm.

Mobile end devices are being searched for.



The Bluetooth symbol flashes in the bottom status line during pairing.

Mobile end devices found are displayed.

- Select and confirm mobile end device.
- Follow the instructions on the mobile end device.
- Confirm that the code matches.
- » The connection is established and the connection status updated.
- » If the connection is not established, consult the

troubleshooting chart in the section entitled "Technical data". (246)

- » Depending on the mobile end device, telephone data is transferred to the vehicle automatically.
- » Telephone data (140)
- » If the telephone book is not displayed, consult the troubleshooting chart in the section entitled "Technical data". (247)
- » If the Bluetooth connection is not working as expected, consult the troubleshooting chart in the section entitled "Technical data". (247)

## Connect rider's and passenger's helmet

- Pairing (131).
- Select **Rider's helmet** or **Passenger helm.** and confirm.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Make the helmet's communication system visible.
- Select PAIRING NEW HELMETS or PAIRING NEW PASS. HELM. and confirm.

Helmets are searched for.



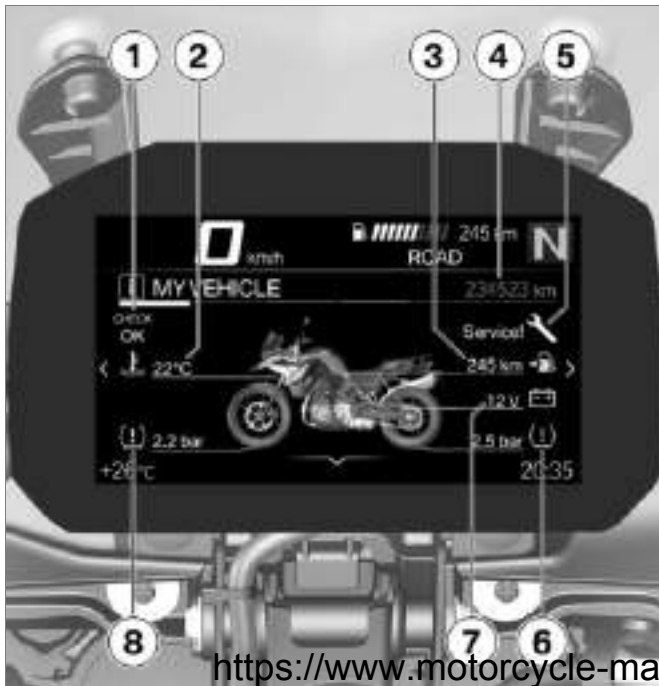
The Bluetooth symbol flashes in the bottom status line during pairing.

Helmets found are displayed.

- Select and confirm helmet.
- » The connection is established and the connection status updated.
- » If the connection is not established, consult the troubleshooting chart in the section entitled "Technical data". (■ 246)
- » If the Bluetooth connection is not working as expected, consult the troubleshooting chart in the section entitled "Technical data". (■ 247)

## Deleting connections

- Call up the Settings, Connections menu.
- Select Delete connections.
- To delete an individual connection, select the connection and confirm.
- To delete all connections, select Delete all connections and confirm.

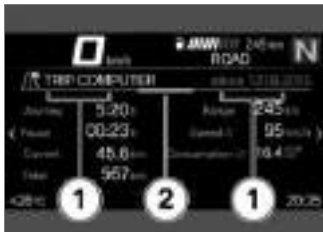


## My vehicle

### Start screen

- 1 Check Control display  
Mode of presentation (➡ 58)
- 2 Coolant temperature (➡ 71)
- 3 Range (➡ 128)
- 4 Total distance covered
- 5 Service-due indicator (➡ 80)
- 6 Tyre pressure, rear (➡ 200)
- 7 On-board voltage (➡ 216)
- 8 Tyre pressure, front (➡ 200)

## Operating instructions



- Operating instruction **1**: tabs which show how far to the left or right can be scrolled.
- Operating instruction **2**: tab which shows the position of the current menu screen.

## Scrolling through menu screens



- Call up the **My vehicle** menu.
- To scroll to the right, briefly press Multi-Controller **1** to the right.
- To scroll to the left, briefly press Multi-Controller **1** to the left.

The **My Vehicle** menu contains the following screens:

- **MY VEHICLE**
- Check Control messages (if any)
- **ON-BOARD COMPUTER**

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>
- **TYRE PRESSURE**◀
- **SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**
- For more information on tyre pressure and Check Control messages, see the "Displays" section.



### NOTICE

Check control messages are attached dynamically to the **My Vehicle** menu screen as additional tabs.◀

## On-board computer and trip computer

The **ON-BOARD COMPUTER** and **TRIP COMPUT.** menu screens display vehicle and trip data, such as average values.



## Service requirements



If the time remaining to the next service is less than a month or if the next service is due within 1000 km, a white CC message is displayed.


<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## On-board computer

### Calling up on-board computer

- Call up the `My vehicle` menu.
- Scroll to the right until the `ON-BOARD COMPUTER` menu screen is displayed.


### Resetting on-board computer

- Call up the on-board computer ( 136).
- Press down the MENU rocker button.
- Select `Reset all values` or `Reset individual val.` and confirm.


The following values can be reset:

- Break
- Journey
- Current (TRIP 1)
- Av. speed.
- Av. consumption.

## Calling up trip computer

- Call up the on-board computer ( 136).
- Scroll to the right until the `TRIP COMPUT.` menu screen is displayed.

### Resetting trip computer

- Call up the trip computer ( 136).
- Press down the MENU rocker button.
- Select `Reset automatically` or `Reset all` and confirm.
  - » If `Reset automatically` is selected, the trip computer is automatically reset when a minimum of 6 hours have passed and the date has changed since the ignition was switched off.

## Navigation

### Warnings



#### WARNING

### Using a smartphone during the journey or while the engine is running

Risk of accident

- Always observe the relevant road traffic regulations.
- Do not use the smartphone during the journey (apart from applications that do not require operation, e.g. making telephone calls with the hands-free system). ◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## WARNING

### Distraction from the road and loss of control

Operating the integrated information system and communication devices while driving results in a risk of accident

- Operate those systems or devices only when the traffic situation allows for it.
- If necessary, stop and operate the systems or devices when stationary.◀

### Precondition

The vehicle is connected to a compatible mobile end device.

The BMW Motorrad Connected app is installed on the connected mobile end device.



## NOTICE

On some mobile devices, e.g. those with iOS operating systems, the BMW Motorrad Connected App must be opened before use.◀

### Entering destination address

- Connect mobile end device (➡ 131).
- Call up the BMW Motorrad Connected App and start the route guidance.
- Call up the **Navigation** menu in the TFT display.
  - » Active route guidance is displayed.
  - » If the active route guidance is not displayed, consult the troubleshooting chart in the section entitled "Technical data". (➡ 247)

### Selecting destination from recent destinations

- Call up the **Navigation, Recent destinations** menu.
- Select and confirm destination.
- Select **Start route guidance**.

### Selecting destination from favourites

- The **FAVOURITES** menu displays all destinations which have been saved as favourites in the BMW Motorrad Connected app. No new favourites can be added using the TFT display.
- Call up the **Navigation, Favourites** menu.
- Select and confirm destination.
- Select **Start guidance**.

## Entering special destinations

- Special destinations, such as points of interest, can be displayed on the map.
- Call up the Navigation, POIs menu.

The following locations can be selected:

- At current location
- At destination
- Along the route
- Select where the special destinations should be looked for. e.g. the following special destination can be selected:
- Filling station
- Select and confirm the special destination.
- Select Start route guidance and confirm.

## Setting route criteria

- Call up the Navigation, Route criteria menu.
- The following criteria can be selected:
- Route type
  - Avoid
  - Select desired Route type.
  - Switch desired Avoid on or off.

The number of avoidances activated is displayed in brackets.

## Ending route guidance

- Call up the Navigation, Active route guidance menu.
- Select End route guidance and confirm.

## Switching spoken instructions on or off

- Connect rider's and passenger's helmet (131).
- The navigation can be read out by a computer voice. For this

- purpose, Spoken instructions must be switched on.
- Call up the Navigation, Active route guidance menu.
  - Switch Spoken instructions on or off.

## Repeating last spoken instruction

- Call up the Navigation, Active route guidance menu.
- Select Current instruction and confirm.

## Media

### Precondition

The vehicle is connected to a compatible mobile end device and helmet.

## Control music playback



- Call up the **Media** menu.



### NOTICE

BMW Motorrad recommends setting the volume on the mobile end device for media and calls to maximum before setting off.◀

- Adjust the volume (128).
- Next track: briefly tilt Multi-Controller **1** to the right.
- Last track or start of the current track: briefly tilt Multi-Controller **1** to the left.

- Fast forward: hold Multi-Controller **1** to the right.
- Rewind: hold Multi-Controller **1** to the left.
- Call up the context menu: press the bottom part of the button **2**.



### NOTICE

Depending on the mobile device, the scope of the Connectivity functions may be restricted.◀

» The following functions can be used in the context menu:

- Start playback or Pause playback.
- Select the **Now playing**, **All artists**, **All albums** or **All tracks** category for search and playback.
- Select **Playlists**.

You can make the following adjustments in the **Audio options** submenu:

- Switching **Shuffle** on or off.
- Select **Repeat**: **Off**, **One** (current track) or **All**.

## Telephone

### Precondition

The vehicle is connected to a compatible mobile end device and helmet.

### Telephone calls



- Call up the **Telephone** menu.
- Accept call: tilt Multi-Controller **1** to the right.
- Reject call: tilt Multi-Controller **1** to the left.

- End the call: tilt Multi-Controller **1** to the left.

## Muting

During active phone calls, the microphone in the helmet can be muted.

## Phone calls with multiple participants

A second call can be accepted while you are on a call. The first phone call is put on hold. The number of active telephone calls is shown in the Telephone menu. It is possible to switch between two phone calls.

## Telephone data

Depending on the mobile end device, telephone data may be transmitted to the vehicle automatically once pairing is complete (130).

Phone book: list of contacts saved on the mobile end device

Call list: list of calls with the mobile end device

Favourites: list of favourites saved on the mobile end device

## Display software version

- Call up the Settings, Information, Software version menu.

## Display licence information

- Call up the Settings, Information, Licences menu.

**Anti-theft alarm**

Overview .....	142
Activation .....	142
Alarm function .....	144
Deactivation .....	145
Programming .....	145

## Overview

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>

### General information about the anti-theft alarm (DWA)

Any attempt to move the vehicle, change its position, disconnect the vehicle battery or unauthorised starts will activate the alarm. The sensitivity of the system is parametrised such that slight vibrations will not trigger the alarm. Once the system has been activated, any attempt to tamper with the vehicle is indicated acoustically by the siren and visually by all four turn indicators flashing in unison.

You can adjust the behaviour of your DWA in specific areas to your wishes.

### Protecting the vehicle battery

A DWA that has been enabled switches off automatically after a few days to protect the vehicle battery and to maintain starting capability. However, it does remain active for at least 30 days.

### Activation

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>

#### Activation

- Switch on the ignition (➡ 84).
- Adjusting the alarm system (➡ 143).
- Switch off the ignition.
  - » If the alarm system is activated, then the alarm system will be automatically activated when the ignition is switched off.
  - » Activation takes approximately 30 seconds to complete.
  - » Turn indicators flash twice.

- » Confirmation tone sounds twice (if programmed).
- » Anti-theft alarm is active.

### Activation with Keyless Ride

- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



- Switch off the ignition.
- Press button **1** on the radio-operated key.
  - » Activation takes approximately 30 seconds to complete.
  - » Turn indicators flash twice.
  - » Confirmation tone sounds twice (if programmed).
  - » Anti-theft alarm is active.



## Motion sensor when motorcycle is to be transported

If you want to transport your motorcycle by train or on a trailer, for example, it is advisable to switch off the motion sensor. If the motion sensor is not switched off the severe movements occurring in transit could trigger the alarm.

## Deactivating the motion sensor

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



- Press button **1** on the radio-operated key again during the activation phase.
  - » Turn indicators flash three times.
  - » Confirmation tone sounds three times (if programmed).
  - » Motion sensor has been deactivated.

## Adjusting the alarm system

- Switch on the ignition (➡ 84).
- Selecting SETUP (➡ 99).
- Briefly press the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button re-

peatedly until **SETUP DWA** appears on the display.



- Press the bottom part **2** of the MENU rocker button briefly to toggle between **DWA ON 3** and **DWA OFF**.

The following settings are available:

- **DWA ON:** The DWA anti-theft alarm is active and will be armed automatically when the ignition is switched off.
- **DWA OFF:** The DWA anti-theft alarm is deactivated.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Press and hold the top part **1** of the MENU rocker button to quit **SETUP**.
  - » **SETUP ENTER** appears on the display.
- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>
- Call up the **Settings**, **Vehicle settings**, **Alarm system** menu.
  - » The following settings are available:
    - Adapt **Warning signal**
    - Switch **Tilt alarm sensor** on or off
    - Switch **Arming tone** on or off
    - Switch **Arm automatically** on or off
    - » Programming options (145)

## Alarm function

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>

## Alarm triggers

A DWA alarm can be triggered by:

- Motion sensor.
- An attempt to use an unauthorised vehicle key to switch on the ignition.
- Disconnection of the anti-theft alarm (DWA) from the vehicle's battery (DWA internal battery in the anti-theft alarm provides power).

## Alarm

An alarm sounds for approximately 28 seconds. The system is active again another 10 seconds later.

- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



A triggered alarm tone can be interrupted at any time by pressing the button **1** on the radio-operated key. This function does not modify the status of the alarm system.

While an alarm is in progress an alarm tone sounds and the turn indicators flash. You can program the alarm tone type.

## Reason for an alarm

Once you have deactivated the alarm function, the DWA LED indicates the reason for potential alarm activation for one minute:

- Flashes 1x: Motion sensor 1
- Flashes 2x: Motion sensor 2
- Flashes 3x: Ignition switched on with unauthorised vehicle key
- Flashes 4x: Disconnection of the anti-theft alarm from the motorcycle's battery
- Flashes 5x: Motion sensor 3

## Deactivation

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>

## Deactivating the alarm function

- Switch on using an authorised ignition key.

- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>



- Press button **1** on the radio-operated key once.



### NOTICE

The alarm function is reactivated after 30 seconds if "activation after ignition off" has been selected if the alarm function is deactivated using the radio-operated key and the ignition is not then switched on. ◀

- » Turn indicators flash once.
- » Alarm tone sounds once (if so programmed).

Alarm function is deactivated.

## Programming

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>

## Programming options

The alarm system can be adapted to your particular needs in the following respects by your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer:

- Confirmation alarm tone after having activated/deactivated the DWA in addition to flashing turn indicators.
- Rising and falling or intermittent alarm tone.

- with Connectivity<sup>OE</sup>

The alarm system can be adjusted in the Settings, Vehicle settings, Alarm system menu.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Default settings

The anti-theft alarm ships with the following default settings:

- Confirmation alarm tone after having activated/deactivated the DWA: no.
- Alarm tone: intermittent.

## Adjustment

Mirrors .....	148
Headlight .....	148
Clutch .....	149
Brakes .....	150
Spring preload .....	150
Damping .....	151

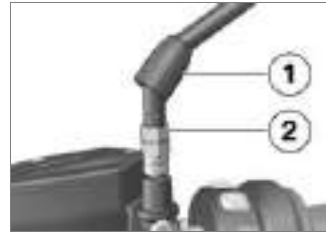
## Mirrors

### Adjusting mirrors



- Turn the mirror to the correct position.

### Adjusting mirror arm



- Push the protective cap **1** upwards above the screw connection on the mirror arm.
- Loosen nut **2**.
- Turn the mirror arm to the appropriate position.
- Tighten the nut to the specified tightening torque, while holding the mirror arm in place.

	Mirror (lock nut) to clamping piece
22 Nm (Left-hand thread)	

- Push the protective cap over the mirror arm

## Headlight

### Headlight adjustment for right- or left-hand traffic

The asymmetrical low-beam headlight dazzles the oncoming traffic when riding in countries which drive on the other side of the road to that of the motor-cycle's country of registration. Have the headlights adjusted to the prevailing conditions by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Headlight beam throw and spring preload

The headlight beam throw generally remains constant by adjustment of the spring preload to the load status.

Adjustment of the spring preload is only inadequate if the payload is very high. In this case, the

headlight beam throw must be adjusted to the weight.



## NOTICE

If there are doubts about the correct headlight beam throw, have the setting checked by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀

## Adjusting headlight beam throw



- Loosen screws **1** on the left and right.

- Adjust beam throw by tilting the headlight slightly about its horizontal axis.
- Tighten screws **1** on the left and right.

## Clutch

### Adjusting the clutch lever



## WARNING

### Adjusting the clutch lever while riding

Risk of accident

- Adjust the clutch lever only when the motorcycle is at a standstill.◀



- Turn adjusting screw **1** clockwise to increase the span between the clutch lever and the handlebar grip.
- Turn adjusting screw **1** anti-clockwise to reduce the span between the clutch lever and the handlebar grip.



## NOTICE

The adjusting screw can be turned more easily if the clutch lever is pushed forward.◀

## Brakes

### Adjusting brake lever



#### WARNING

#### Relocated brake fluid tank

Air in the brake system

- Do not turn the handlebars or the handlebar fitting on the handlebar. ◀

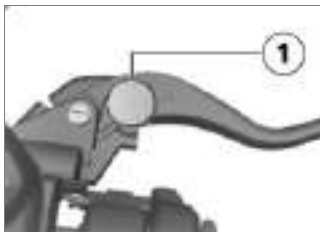


#### WARNING

#### Adjusting the brake lever while riding

Risk of accident

- Do not attempt to adjust the brake lever unless the motorcycle is at a standstill. ◀



- Turn adjusting screw **1** anti-clockwise to increase the span between the brake lever and the handlebar grip.
- Turn adjusting screw **1** clockwise to reduce the span between the brake lever and the handlebar grip.



#### NOTICE

The adjusting screw is easier to turn if you push the brake lever forward. ◀

## Spring preload

### Adjustment

It is essential to set spring preload of the rear suspension to suit the load carried by the motorcycle. Increase spring preload when the vehicle is heavily loaded and reduce spring preload accordingly when the vehicle is lightly loaded.

### Adjusting spring preload for rear wheel

- Removing seat (117).
- Removing the toolkit.





## WARNING

### Spring preload setting and spring-strut damping setting not matched.

Impaired handling.

- Adjust spring-strut damping to suit spring preload.◀
- If you want to increase spring preload, use the tool from the toolkit to turn adjuster knob **1** clockwise.
- If you want to reduce spring preload, use the tool from the toolkit to turn adjuster knob **1** anticlockwise.



Basic setting of spring preload, rear

– without Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>

Turn the adjuster knob counter-clockwise as far as it will go. (One-up without luggage)

Turn the adjuster knob counter-clockwise as far as it will go, then back it off 20 turns in the clockwise direction. (One-up with luggage)

Turn the adjuster knob clockwise as far as it will go. (Two-up with luggage)◀

- Stow the on-board toolkit in its correct position.
- Installing seat (🔧 118).

## Damping Adjustment

Damping must be adapted to suit the condition of the surface on which the motorcycle is ridden and to suit spring preload.

- An uneven surface requires softer damping than a smooth surface.
- An increase in spring preload requires firmer damping, a reduction in spring preload requires softer damping.

### Adjusting the damping characteristic for rear wheel

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Adjust the damping action by turning adjusting screw **1**.



- Turn the adjusting screw **1** clockwise to harden the damping action.

- Turn the adjusting screw **1** anticlockwise to soften the damping action.



Basic setting of rear-suspension damping characteristic

– without Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>

Turn the adjusting screw as far as it will go clockwise, then back it off 1.5 turns. (One-up without luggage)

Turn the adjusting screw as far as it will go clockwise, then back it off 0.5 turns. (One-up with luggage)

Turn the adjusting screw as far as it will go clockwise, then back it off 0.25 turn. (Two-up with luggage) <

## Riding

Safety instructions .....	154
Comply with checklist.....	157
When changing the load status: .....	157
Always before riding off: .....	157
Every 3rd refuelling stop: .....	157
Starting .....	158
Running in .....	161
Shifting gear .....	162
Off-roading .....	163
Brakes .....	164
Parking your motorcycle .....	166
Refuelling .....	167
Securing motorcycle for transporta- tion .....	172

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Safety instructions

### Rider's equipment

The following clothing will protect you on every ride:

- Helmet
- Suit
- Gloves
- Boots

This applies even to short journeys, and to every season of the year. Your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer will be glad to advise you on the correct clothing for every purpose.

### Restricted angle of heel

- with low-slung<sup>OE</sup>

A motorcycle with lowered suspension has less ground clearance and cannot corner at angles of heel as extreme as those achievable by a counterpart motorcycle with standard-height suspension (see

the section entitled "Technical data").



### WARNING

**When a motorcycle with lowered suspension is cornering, certain components can come into contact with the surface at a bank angle less than that to which the rider is accustomed.**

Risk of falling

- Carefully try out the limits of the motorcycle's bank angle and adapt your style of riding accordingly.◀

Test your motorcycle's angle of heel in situations that do not involve risk. When riding over kerbs and similar obstacles, bear in mind that your motorcycle's ground clearance is limited.

Lowering the motorcycle's suspension shortens suspension travel. Ride comfort might be restricted as a result. Be sure to adjust spring preload accordingly, particularly for riding two-up.

### Loading correctly



### WARNING


**Handling adversely affected by overloading and imbalanced loads**

Risk of falling


- Do not exceed the permissible gross weight and be sure to comply with the instructions on loading.◀
- Adjusting spring preload setting and damping to the total weight.
- with case<sup>OA</sup>
- Ensure that the case volumes on the left and right are equal.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>


- Make sure that the weight is uniformly distributed between right and left.
- Pack heavy items at the bottom of the cases and toward the inboard side.
- Note the maximum permissible payload and the speed limit for riding with cases fitted, as stated on the label inside the case (see also the section entitled "Accessories").

 Payload per case
max 8 kg<1


- with topcase<sup>OA</sup>
- Note the maximum permissible payload and the speed limit for riding with topcase fitted, as stated on the label inside the case (see also the section entitled "Accessories").

 Payload of topcase
max 5 kg<1

- with tank bag<sup>OA</sup>
- Note the maximum permissible payload of the tank rucksack (see also the section entitled "Accessories").

 Payload of tank rucksack
max 5 kg<1

- with rear softbag<sup>OA</sup>
- Note the maximum permissible payload of the rear softbag (see also the section entitled "Accessories").

 Payload of rear softbag
max 1.5 kg<1

## Speed

If you ride at high speed, always bear in mind that various boundary conditions can adversely affect the handling of your motorcycle, e.g.:

- Spring-strut and shock-absorber system not set up correctly
- Imbalanced load
- Loose clothing
- Insufficient tyre pressure
- Poor tyre tread
- Added luggage systems such as cases, topcase and tank rucksack.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Maximum speed with knobbly tyres or winter tyres



### DANGER

#### Maximum speed of the motorcycle is higher than the permissible maximum rated speed of the tyres

Risk of accident due to tyre damage at high speed

- Comply with the tyre-specific speed restrictions.◀

Always bear the maximum permissible speed of the tyres in mind when riding a motorcycle fitted with knobbly tyres or winter tyres.

Affix a label stating the maximum permissible speed to the instrument panel in the rider's field of vision.

## Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless but highly toxic.



### WARNING

#### Exhaust gases adversely affecting health

Risk of asphyxiation

- Do not inhale exhaust fumes.
- Do not run the engine in an enclosed space.◀

## Risk of burn injury



### CAUTION

#### Engine and exhaust system become very hot when the vehicle is in use

Risk of burn injury

- When you park the vehicle make sure that no-one and no objects can come into contact with the hot engine and exhaust system.

## Catalytic converter

If misfiring causes unburned fuel to enter the catalytic converter, there is a danger of overheating and damage.

The following guidelines must be observed:

- Do not run the fuel tank dry
- Do not attempt to start or run the engine with a spark-plug cap disconnected
- Stop the engine immediately if it misfires
- Use only unleaded fuel
- Comply with all specified maintenance intervals.



### ATTENTION

#### Unburned fuel in catalytic converter

Damage to catalytic converter

- Note the points listed for protection of the catalytic converter.◀

## Risk of overheating



### ATTENTION

#### Engine running for prolonged period with vehicle at stand-still

Overheating due to insufficient cooling; in extreme cases vehicle fire

- Do not allow the engine to idle unnecessarily.
- Ride away immediately after starting the engine.◀

## Tampering



### ATTENTION

#### Tampering with the motorcycle (e.g. engine management ECU, throttle valves, clutch)

Damage to the affected parts, failure of safety-relevant functions, voiding of warranty

- Do not tamper with the vehicle in any way that could result in tuned performance.◀

## Comply with checklist

- At regular intervals, use the checklist below to check your motorcycle.

## When changing the load status:

- without Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>
- Adjusting spring preload for rear wheel (🔧 150).
- Adjusting the damping characteristic for rear wheel (🔧 151).◀
- with Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>
- Adjusting the chassis and suspension (🔧 109).◀

## Always before riding off:

- Check operation of the brake system.
- Check operation of the lights and signalling equipment.
- Checking clutch function (🔧 197).
- Checking tyre tread depth (🔧 200).
- Checking tyre pressure (🔧 200).
- Check that cases and luggage are securely held in place.

## Every 3rd refuelling stop:

- Checking engine oil level (🔧 190).
- Checking front brake pad thickness (🔧 193).
- Checking rear brake pad thickness (🔧 193).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Check the brake-fluid level, front brakes (➡ 194).
- Checking the brake-fluid level, rear brakes (➡ 195).
- Check coolant level (➡ 198).
- Lubricate the chain (➡ 222).
- Checking chain sag (➡ 222).

## Starting

### Starting engine



#### ATTENTION

#### Sufficient gearbox lubrication only with the engine is running.

##### Gearbox damage

- Do not allow the motorcycle to roll for a lengthy period of time or push it a long distance with the engine switched off.◀
- Switch on the ignition (➡ 84).
- » Pre-Ride-Check is performed. (➡ 159)

- » ABS self-diagnosis is in progress. (➡ 159)
- » ASC self-diagnosis is in progress. (➡ 160)
- with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>
- » DTC self-diagnosis is in progress. (➡ 161)◀
- Select neutral or, if a gear is engaged, pull the clutch lever.



#### NOTICE

You cannot start the motorcycle with the side stand extended and a gear engaged. The engine will switch itself off if you start it with the gearbox in neutral and then engage a gear before retracting the side stand.◀



- Press the starter button **1**.



#### NOTICE

The start attempt is automatically interrupted if battery voltage is too low. Recharge the battery before you start the engine, or use jump leads and a donor battery to start.

See the subsection on jump starting in "Maintenance" for more details.◀



The engine starts.



- » If the engine refuses to start, consult the troubleshooting chart in the section entitled "Technical data". (🔧 246)

## Pre-Ride-Check

When the ignition is switched on, the instrument cluster runs a test of the indicator and warning lights. This test is known as the "Pre-Ride-Check". The test is aborted if you start the engine before it completes.

### Phase 1

All indicator and warning lights are switched on. After a longer vehicle standstill period, an animation is displayed when the system starts up.

### Phase 2

The 'General' warning light changes from red to yellow.

### Phase 3

All the indicator and warning lights switched on in the initial phase are switched off in reverse sequence.

The malfunction indicator lamp only goes out after 15 seconds.

If one of the indicator and warning lights did not switch on:

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## ABS self-diagnosis

BMW Motorrad ABS performs self-diagnosis to ensure its operability. Self-diagnosis starts automatically when you switch on the ignition.

### Phase 1

- » Test of the diagnosis-compatible system components with the vehicle at a standstill.



The ABS indicator light flashes.

### Phase 2

- » Test of the wheel-speed sensors as the vehicle pulls away from rest.



The ABS indicator light flashes.

## ABS self-diagnosis completed

- » The ABS indicator and warning light goes out.



ABS self-diagnosis not completed

The ABS function is not available, because self-diagnosis did not complete. (The motorcycle has to reach a defined minimum speed for the wheel speed sensors to be checked: 5 km/h)

If an indicator showing an ABS fault appears when ABS self-diagnosis completes:

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind that the ABS function is not available.
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## ASC self-diagnosis

BMW Motorrad ASC performs self-diagnosis to ensure its operability. Self-diagnosis is performed automatically when you switch on the ignition.

### Phase 1

- » Test of the diagnosable system components with the vehicle at a standstill.



ASC indicator and warning light slow-flashes.

### Phase 2

- » Test of the diagnosis-compatible system components while the motorcycle is on the move.



ASC indicator and warning light slow-flashes.

## ASC self-diagnosis completed

- » The ASC indicator and warning light goes out.

- Check all the indicator and warning lights.



ASC self-diagnosis not completed

The ASC function is not available, because self-diagnosis did not complete. (The motorcycle has to reach a defined minimum speed for the wheel sensors to be checked: min 5 km/h)

If an indicator showing an ASC fault appears when ASC self-diagnosis completes:

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind that the ASC function is not available.
- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## DTC self-diagnosis

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

BMW Motorrad DTC performs self-diagnosis to ensure its operability. Self-diagnosis is performed automatically when you switch on the ignition.

### Phase 1

» Test of the diagnosis-compatible system components with the vehicle at a standstill.



DTC indicator and warning light flashes slowly.

### Phase 2

» Drive off test of the system components with diagnostic capability.



DTC indicator and warning light flashes slowly.

## DTC self-diagnosis completed

» The DTC symbol no longer shows.

- Check all the indicator and warning lights.



DTC self-diagnosis not completed

The DTC function is not available, because self-diagnosis did not complete. (The motorcycle has to reach a defined minimum speed with the engine running for the wheel-speed sensors to be checked: min 5 km/h)

If an indicator showing an DTC fault appears when DTC self-diagnosis completes:

- You can continue to ride. Bear in mind that the DTC function is not available or the functionality might be subject to certain restrictions.

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Running in Engine

- Until the running-in check, vary the throttle opening and engine-speed range frequently; avoid riding at constant engine rpm for prolonged periods.
- Try to do most of your riding during this initial period on twisting, fairly hilly roads, avoiding high-speed main roads and highways if possible.
- Comply with the running-in speeds.



Running-in speed

<6500 min<sup>-1</sup> (Odometer reading 0...1200 km)



Running-in speed

No full load (Odometer reading 0...1200 km)

- Note the mileage after which the running-in check should be carried out.



Mileage until the first running-in check

500...1200 km

## Brake pads

New brake pads have to be run in before they can achieve their optimum friction levels. The reduced braking effect can be compensated for by greater pressure on the brake lever.



### WARNING

## New brake pads

Longer stopping distance, risk of accident

- Apply the brakes in good time. ◀

## Tyres

New tyres have a smooth surface. This must be roughened by riding in a restrained manner at various heel angles until the tyres are run in. This running in procedure is essential if the tyres are to achieve maximum grip.



### WARNING

## New tyres losing grip on wet roads and at extreme bank angles

Risk of accident

- Ride carefully and avoid extremely sharp inclines. ◀

## Shifting gear

– with shift assistant Pro<sup>OE</sup>

## Shift assistant Pro



### NOTICE

Whenever the Pro shift assistant shifts gears, cruise control is automatically disengaged for safety reasons. ◀



- Select the gears in the usual way by using the foot-operated gearshift lever.
- » The shift assistant assists upshifts and downshifts without the rider having to pull the clutch or close the throttle.
- This is not an automatic-shift system.

- The rider is the most important part of the system and decides when to shift gears.
- The sensor **1** on the gearshift shaft registers the gearshift request and triggers shift assistance.
  - » When riding at a steady speed in a low gear at high engine rpm, an attempt to shift gear without pulling the clutch can cause a severe load-change reaction.
- BMW Motorrad recommends disengaging the clutch for shifts in these circumstances.
- It is advisable to avoid using the Pro shift assistant at engine speeds close to the limits at which the governor cuts in to limit engine rpm.
  - » Shift assistance is not available in the following situations:
    - With clutch lever pulled.
    - Shift lever not in its initial position.
- Upshifts with the throttle valve closed (coasting overrun) and when decelerating.
- When downshifting with throttle valve open.
  - After a gearshift, you must fully release the gearshift lever before the gear can be shifted again with the Pro shift assistant.
    - » See the section "Engineering details" for more information on the Pro shift assistant:
- with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>
  - » Shift assistant Pro (184)

## Off-roading

### After off-roading

BMW Motorrad recommends checking the following after riding the motorcycle off-road:

## Tyre pressure



### WARNING

### Lower tyre pressure for off-roading in operation on smooth roads

Risk of accident due to impaired driving characteristics.

- Always check that the tyre pressures are correct. ◀

## Brakes



### WARNING

### Driving on unpaved or dirt roads

Delayed braking efficiency due to soiled brake disks and brake pads.

- Brake early until the brakes are clean. ◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**ATTENTION****Riding on unsurfaced or dirty roads**

Increased brake pad wear

- Check the thickness of the brake pads more frequently and replace the brake pads in good time.◀

**Spring preload and shock-absorber settings****WARNING****Changed values for spring preload and spring strut damping for off-roading**

Impaired driving characteristics on paved roads

- Before leaving the off-road terrain, set the correct spring preload and shock absorption.◀

**Rims**

BMW Motorrad recommends checking the rims for damage after off-roading.

**Air filter element****ATTENTION****Dirty air filter element**

Engine damage

- If you ride in dusty terrain check the air filter element for clogging at shorter intervals; clean or replace as necessary.◀

Operation in very dusty conditions (desert, steppes, or the like) necessitates the use of air filter elements specially designed for conditions of this nature.

**Brakes****How can stopping distance be minimised?**

Each time the brakes are applied, a load distribution shift takes place with the load shifting forward from the rear to the front wheel. The sharper the vehicle decelerates, the more load is shifted to the front wheel. The higher the wheel load, the more braking force can be transmitted without the wheel locking.

To optimise stopping distance, apply the front brakes rapidly and keep on increasing the force you apply to the brake lever. This makes the best possible use of the dynamic increase in load at the front wheel. Remember to pull the clutch at the same time. In the "panic braking situations" that are trained so frequently, braking force is applied as rapidly as possible and with the

rider's full force applied to the brake levers; under these circumstances, the dynamic shift in load distribution cannot keep pace with the increase in deceleration and the tyres cannot transmit the full braking force to the surface of the road. Under these circumstances the front wheel can lock up.

BMW Motorrad ABS prevents the front wheel from locking up.

## Panic braking

If the vehicle decelerates sharply above 50 km/h, the brake light will flash rapidly to warn road users behind the vehicle.

If the vehicle decelerates to below 15 km/h, the hazard warning lights come on. When the speed increases to above 20 km/h, the hazard warning lights are switched off again automatically.

## Descending mountain passes



### WARNING

### Braking only with the rear brake on mountain descents

Brake fade, destruction of the brakes due to overheating

- Use both front and rear brakes, and make use of the engine's braking effect as well.◀

## Wet and dirty brakes

Wetness and dirt on the brake discs and the brake pads diminish braking efficiency.

Delayed braking action or poor braking efficiency must be reckoned with in the following situations:

- Riding in the rain or through puddles of water.
- After the vehicle has been washed.

- Riding on salted or gritted roads.
- After work has been carried on the brakes, due to traces of oil or grease.
- Riding on dirt-covered surfaces or off-road.



### WARNING

### Wetness and dirt result in diminished braking efficiency

Risk of accident

- Apply the brakes lightly while riding to remove wetness and dirt, or dismount and clean the brakes.
- Think ahead and brake in good time until full braking efficiency is restored.◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## ABS Pro

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

### Physical limits applicable to motorcycling



#### WARNING

#### Braking when cornering

Risk of crash despite ABS Pro

- Invariably, it remains the rider's responsibility to adapt riding style to riding conditions.
- Do not take risks that would negate the additional safety offered by this system.◀

#### Possibility of a fall not precluded

Although ABS Pro provides the rider with valuable assistance and constitutes a huge advance in safety for braking with the motorcycle banked for cornering, it cannot under any circumstances be considered as redefining the physical limits that apply to mo-

torcycling. It is still possible for these limits to be overshoot due to misjudgement or rider error. In extreme cases this can result in a crash.

#### Use on public roads

ABS Pro helps make the motorcycle even safer for riding on public roads. When the brakes are applied because of an unforeseen hazard when the motorcycle is banked for cornering, within the physical limits that apply to motorcycling the system prevents the wheels from locking and skidding away.



#### NOTICE

ABS Pro was not developed to enhance individual braking performance with the motorcycle banked into corners.◀

## Parking your motorcycle

### Side stand

- Switch off the engine.



#### ATTENTION

#### Poor ground underneath the stand

Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- Always check that the ground under the stand is level and firm.◀



#### ATTENTION

#### Additional weight placing strain on the side stand

Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- Do not sit or lean on the vehicle while it is propped on the side stand.◀



- Extend the side stand and prop the motorcycle on the stand.
- If the camber of the roadway permits, turn the handlebars all the way to the left.
- The motorcycle should always face uphill on a gradient; select 1st gear.

## Centre stand

– with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>

- Switch off the engine.



## ATTENTION

### Poor ground underneath the stand

Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- Always check that the ground under the stand is level and firm.◀



## ATTENTION

### Centre stand folds in due to sharp movements

Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- Do not lean or sit on the vehicle with the centre stand extended.◀
- Extend the centre stand and lift the motorcycle onto the stand.

## Refuelling

### Fuel grade

#### Requirement

For optimum fuel consumption, fuel should be sulphur-free or as low-sulphur as possible.



## ATTENTION

### Engine operation with leaded fuel

Damage to catalytic converter

- Do not attempt to run the vehicle on leaded fuel or fuel with metallic additives (e.g. manganese or iron).◀
- Observe the maximum ethanol content of the fuel.



Recommended fuel grade



Regular, unleaded (maximum 15% ethanol, E15)



91 ROZ/RON  
min 87 AKI

» Pay attention to the following symbols in the fuel filler cap and on the fuel pump:



## Refuelling



### WARNING

#### Fuel is highly flammable

Risk of fire and explosion

- Do not smoke. Never bring a naked flame near the fuel tank. ◀



### WARNING

#### Escape of fuel due to heat-induced expansion if fuel tank is overfilled

Risk of falling

- Do not overfill the fuel tank. ◀



### ATTENTION

#### Wetting of plastic surfaces by fuel

Damage to the surfaces (surfaces become unsightly or dull)

- Clean plastic surfaces immediately after contact with fuel. ◀

- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its side stand.
- with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>



### WARNING

#### Fuel is highly flammable

Risk of fire and explosion

- Do not smoke. Never bring a naked flame near the fuel tank. ◀



### WARNING

#### Escape of fuel due to heat-induced expansion if fuel tank is overfilled

Risk of falling

- Do not overfill the fuel tank. ◀



### ATTENTION

#### Wetting of plastic surfaces by fuel

Damage to the surfaces (surfaces become unsightly or dull)

- Clean plastic surfaces immediately after contact with fuel. ◀
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand. ◀



- Open protective flap **1**.
- Use the ignition key to unlock fuel filler cap **2** by turning the key clockwise, and flip the cap open.



- Do not fill the tank past the bottom edge of the filler neck.



## NOTICE

When refuelling after running on reserve, make sure that you top up the tank to a level above reserve, so that the new level is detected and the fuel reserve indicator light is switched off.◀



## NOTICE

The "usable fuel capacity" specified in the technical data is the quantity that the fuel tank could hold if refilled after it had been

run dry and the engine had cut out due to a lack of fuel.◀



Fuel tank capacity

approx. 15 l



Reserve fuel

approx. 3.5 l

- Press the fuel tank cap down firmly to close.
- Remove the ignition key and close the protective cap.

## Refuelling

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>

## Requirement

The steering lock is disengaged.



## WARNING

**Fuel is highly flammable**

Risk of fire and explosion

- Do not smoke. Never bring a naked flame near the fuel tank.◀



## WARNING

**Escape of fuel due to heat-induced expansion if fuel tank is overfilled**

Risk of falling

- Do not overfill the fuel tank.◀



## ATTENTION

**Wetting of plastic surfaces by fuel**

Damage to the surfaces (surfaces become unsightly or dull)

- Clean plastic surfaces immediately after contact with fuel.◀
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its side stand.
- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>
- Switching off ignition (87).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**NOTICE**

The fuel filler cap can be opened within the defined waiting time after the ignition has been switched off, without the radio-operated key being within range.◀



Waiting time for opening fuel filler cap

2 min

- » There are **two variant ways** of opening the fuel filler cap:
- Within the waiting time.
  - After the waiting time has expired.
- with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>

**WARNING****Fuel is highly flammable**

Risk of fire and explosion

- Do not smoke. Never bring a naked flame near the fuel tank.◀

**WARNING****Escape of fuel due to heat-induced expansion if fuel tank is overfilled**

Risk of falling

- Do not overfill the fuel tank.◀

**ATTENTION****Wetting of plastic surfaces by fuel**

Damage to the surfaces (surfaces become unsightly or dull)

- Clean plastic surfaces immediately after contact with fuel.◀
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand.
- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>
- Switching off ignition (87).

**NOTICE**

The fuel filler cap can be opened within the defined waiting time after the ignition has been switched off, without the radio-operated key being within range.◀



Waiting time for opening fuel filler cap

2 min

- » There are **two variant ways** of opening the fuel filler cap:
- Within the waiting time.
  - After the waiting time has expired.◀

**Version 1**

- with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>

**Requirement**

Within the after-running period

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Slowly pull tab **1** on the fuel filler cap up.
- » Fuel filler cap unlocks.
- Fully open the fuel filler cap.

while the search for the radio-operated key is in progress.

- Slowly pull tab **1** on the fuel filler cap up again.
- » Fuel filler cap unlocks.
- Fully open the fuel filler cap.



- Refuel with fuel of the grade stated above; do not fill the tank past the bottom edge of the filler neck.



#### NOTICE

When refuelling after running on reserve, make sure that you top up the tank to a level above reserve, so that the new level is

detected and the fuel reserve indicator light is switched off.◀



#### NOTICE

The "usable fuel capacity" specified in the technical data is the quantity that the fuel tank could hold if refilled after it had been run dry and the engine had cut out due to a lack of fuel.◀



Fuel tank capacity

approx. 15 l



Reserve fuel

approx. 3.5 l

- Press down firmly on the filler cap of the fuel tank.
- » The fuel filler cap engages with an audible click.

## Version 2

– with Keyless Ride<sup>OE</sup>

### Requirement

After the waiting time has expired

- Bring the radio-operated key into range.
- Slowly pull tab **1** up.
- » The indicator light for the radio-operated key flashes

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- » The fuel filler cap locks automatically when the waiting time expires.
- » The engaged fuel filler cap locks immediately when you secure the steering lock or switch on the ignition.

## Securing motorcycle for transportation

- Make sure that all components that might come into contact with straps used to secure the motorcycle are adequately protected against scratching, e.g. adhesive tape or soft cloths should be used for this purpose.



### ATTENTION

#### Vehicle topples to side when being lifted on to stand

Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- Secure the vehicle to prevent it toppling, preferably with the assistance of a second person.◀
- Push the motorcycle onto the transportation flat and hold it in position: do not place it on the side stand or centre stand.



### ATTENTION

#### Trapping of components

Component damage

- Do not trap components such as brake lines or cable legs.◀
- At the front, secure the straps to the bottom fork bridge on both sides and tighten the straps.



- Secure the straps behind on both sides on the rear frame and tighten.
- Tighten all the straps uniformly; the vehicle's suspension should be compressed as tightly as possible front and rear.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## Engineering details

General instructions.....	176
Antilock Brake System (ABS) .....	176
Traction control (ASC/DTC).....	179
Riding mode .....	181
Tyre pressure control (RDC) .....	183
Gear Shift Assistant.....	184

## General instructions

To find out more about engineering, go to:

**[bmw-motorrad.com/technology](http://bmw-motorrad.com/technology)**

## Antilock Brake System (ABS)

### How does ABS work?

The amount of braking force that can be transferred to the road depends on factors that include the coefficient of friction of the road surface. Loose stones, ice and snow or a wet road all have much lower coefficients of friction than a clean, dry asphalt surface. The lower the coefficient of friction, the longer the braking distance.

If the rider increases braking pressure to the extent that braking force exceeds the maximum transferable limit, the wheels start to lock and the motorcycle loses

its directional stability; a fall is imminent. Before this situation can occur, ABS intervenes and adapts braking pressure to the maximum transferable braking force, so the wheels continue to turn and directional stability is maintained irrespective of the condition of the road surface.

### What are the effects of surface irregularities?

Humps and surface irregularities can cause the wheels to lose contact temporarily with the road surface; if this happens the braking force that can be transmitted to the road can drop to zero. If the rider brakes in this situation, the ABS has to reduce the brake pressure in order to ensure driving stability when resuming contact with the road. At this instant, BMW Motorrad ABS must act on the assumption of an extremely low coefficient of friction (gravel,

ice, snow), so that the wheels will continue to rotate under all imaginable circumstances meaning that driving stability is ensured. As soon as it registers the actual circumstances, the system reacts instantly and adjusts braking force accordingly to achieve optimum braking.

### Rear wheel lift

Under very severe and sudden deceleration, however, under certain circumstances it is possible that the BMW Motorrad ABS will be unable to prevent the rear wheel from lifting clear of the ground. If this happens the outcome can be a highside situation in which the motorcycle can flip over.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## WARNING

### Rear wheel lift due to severe braking

Risk of falling

- When you brake sharply, bear in mind that ABS control cannot always be relied on to prevent the rear wheel from lifting clear of the ground. ◀

### What is the design baseline for BMW Motorrad ABS?

Within the limits imposed by physics, the BMW Motorrad ABS ensures directional stability on any surface.

At speeds above 4 km/h, within the limits imposed by physics the BMW Motorrad ABS can ensure directional stability on any surface. Limitations inherent to the design principle mean that at lower speeds the

BMW Motorrad ABS cannot provide optimum assistance on all surfaces.

The system is not optimised for special requirements that apply under extreme competitive situations off-road or on the track.

### Special situations

The speeds of the front and rear wheels are compared as one means of detecting a wheel's incipient tendency to lock. If the system registers implausible values for a lengthy period the ABS function is deactivated for safety reasons and an ABS fault message is issued. Self-diagnosis has to complete before fault messages can be issued. In addition to problems with the BMW Motorrad ABS, exceptional riding conditions can also cause a fault message to be issued:

- Riding for a lengthy period with the front wheel lifted off the ground (wheelie).
- Rear wheel rotating with the vehicle held stationary by applying the front brake (burn-out).
- Heating up with the motorcycle on the centre stand or an auxiliary stand, engine idling or with a gear engaged.
- Rear wheel locked for a lengthy period, for example while descending off-road.

If a fault message is issued on account of exceptional riding conditions, you can reactivate the ABS function by switching the ignition off and on again.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## What is the role of regular servicing?



### WARNING

#### Brake system not regularly serviced

Risk of accident

- In order to ensure that the BMW Motorrad ABS is always maintained in optimum condition, it is essential for you to comply strictly with the specified inspection intervals.◀

#### Safety reserves

BMW Motorrad ABS may not mislead the rider into a careless riding style because they can rely on shorter stopping distances. It is primarily there to provide a safety reserve for emergency situations.

Take care in bends! Braking in bends is subject to particular laws relating to the physics of

riding which even BMW Motorrad ABS cannot evade.

#### Evolution of ABS to ABS Pro

– with ABS Pro<sup>OE</sup>

Until now, the BMW Motorrad ABS helped ensure a very high degree of safety for braking with the motorcycle upright and travelling in a straight line. Now ABS Pro offers enhanced safety for braking in corners as well. ABS Pro prevents the wheels from locking even under sharp braking. ABS Pro reduces abrupt changes in steering force, particularly in panic-braking situations, counteracting the vehicle's otherwise natural but undesirable tendency to straighten up.

#### ABS intervention

Technically speaking, depending on the riding situation ABS Pro adapts ABS intervention to the motorcycle's bank angle. Signals for rate of roll and rate of yaw and lateral acceleration are used to calculate bank angle.

As the motorcycle is heeled over more and more as it banks into a corner, an increasingly strict limit is imposed on the brake-pressure gradient for the start of brake application. This slows the build-up of brake pressure to a corresponding degree. Additionally, pressure modulation is more uniform across the range of ABS intervention.

#### Advantages for the rider

The advantages of ABS Pro for the rider are sensitive response and high braking and directional stability combined with best-case

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

deceleration of the motorcycle, even when cornering.

## Traction control (ASC/DTC)

### How does traction control work?

Traction control is available in two versions

- **without** provision for the bank angle: Automatic Stability Control ASC
- ASC is a rudimentary function intended to prevent falls.
- **with** provision for bank angle: Dynamic Traction Control DTC
- DTC regulation is more delicate and more comfortable thanks to the additional bank angle and acceleration information.

Traction control compares the front and rear wheel circumferential velocities. The differential is

used to compute slip as a measure of the reserves of stability available at the rear wheel. If slip exceeds a certain limit, the engine management system intervenes and adapts engine torque accordingly.

BMW Motorrad ASC/DTC is designed as an assistant system for the rider and for use on public roads. The extent to which the rider affects ASC/DTC control can be considerable (weight shifts when cornering, items of luggage loose on the motorcycle), especially when the style of riding takes rider and machine close to the limits imposed by physics.

Activate **Enduro** riding mode for off-roading. This mode delays ASC/DTC intervention slightly in order to permit controlled drifting.

The system is not optimised for special requirements that apply under extreme competition

situations off-road or on the track. The BMW Motorrad ASC/DTC can be deactivated in these cases.



### WARNING

#### Risky riding

Risk of accident despite ASC/DTC

- Invariably, it remains the rider's responsibility to adapt riding style to riding conditions.
- Do not take risks that would negate the additional safety offered by this system. ◀

#### Special situations

In accordance with the laws of physics, the ability to accelerate is restricted more and more as the angle of heel increases. Consequently, there can be a perceptible reduction in acceleration out of very tight bends.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

The speeds of the front and rear wheels are compared and DTC, unlike ASC, also takes the bank angle into account in processing data to detect the rear wheel's incipient tendency to spin or slip sideways.

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

If the electronic processor receives values for the bank angle that it considers implausible over a lengthy period, a dummy value is used for the bank angle or the DTC function is switched off. Under these circumstances the indicator for a DTC fault shows. Self-diagnosis has to complete before fault messages can be issued.

The BMW Motorrad Traction Control can shut down automatically under the exceptional riding conditions outlined below.

### Exceptional riding conditions:

- Riding for a lengthy period with the front wheel lifted off the ground (wheelie).
- Rear wheel rotating with the vehicle held stationary by application of the front brake (burn-out).
- Heating up with the motorcycle on an auxiliary stand, in neutral or with a gear engaged.

Accelerating the motorcycle to a defined minimum speed after switching the ignition off and then on again reactivates the DTC after a fault.



Minimum speed for activation of DTC

min 5 km/h

If the front wheel lifts clear of the ground under severe acceleration, the ASC or DTC reduces engine torque in the RAIN and ROAD riding modes until the front wheel regains contact with the ground.

The ENDURO riding mode is designed for off-road operation and not suitable for on-road operation.

Front wheel lift-off detection allows brief wheelies in the DYNAMIC and ENDURO riding modes.

BMW Motorrad recommends turning the throttle grip back slightly when lifting the front wheel in order to reach a stable driving condition again as soon as possible.

When riding on a slippery surface, never snap the throttle twistgrip fully closed without pulling the clutch at the same

time. Engine braking torque can cause the rear wheel to skid, with a corresponding loss of stability. The BMW Motorrad DTC is unable to control a situation of this nature.

## Riding mode

### Selection

To adjust the motorcycle to the road condition and the desired driving experience, the following riding modes can be selected:

- RAIN
- ROAD (default mode)
- with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>
- DYNAMIC
- ENDURO

For each of these riding modes, there is a matching setting for the ABS, ASC/DTC systems and for throttle response.

- with Dynamic ESA<sup>OE</sup>

The adjustment of the Dynamic ESA also depends on the riding mode selected.

ABS and/or ASC/DTC can be switched off in each riding mode. The following explanations always refer to the driving safety systems that are switched on.

### Throttle response

- In RAIN and ENDURO riding modes: the engine's throttle response is moderated.
- In ROAD riding mode: the engine's throttle response is optimum and direct.
- In DYNAMIC riding mode: the engine's throttle response is optimum and dynamic.

### ABS

- The rear wheel lift-off detection is activated in all riding modes.

- In DYNAMIC and ENDURO riding modes, rear wheel lift-off detection is reduced to achieve an enhanced braking effect.
- In RAIN, ROAD and DYNAMIC riding modes, the ABS is set up for on-road riding.
- In ENDURO riding mode, the ABS is set up for off-road riding with road tyres.
- with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>
- In RAIN, ROAD and DYNAMIC riding modes, ABS Pro is fully available. The tendency of the motorcycle to straighten up when the brakes are applied with the machine banked for cornering is reduced to a minimum.
- In ENDURO riding mode, ABS Pro is available only when the tyre-to-surface coefficient of friction is high. Assistance is less than in the ROAD riding mode and instead, the system

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

is set up to achieve maximised braking effect.

- without riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

### **ASC**

- The front wheel lift-off detection is activated in all riding modes.
- ASC is set up for on-road riding.
- ASC provides high driving stability in ROAD riding mode and maximum driving stability in RAIN riding mode.

- with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

### **DTC**

#### **Tyres**

- In RAIN, ROAD and DYNAMIC riding modes, DTC is set up for on-road riding with road tyres.
- In ENDURO riding mode, DTC is set up for off-road riding with road tyres.

### **Driving stability**

- In RAIN riding mode, DTC intervenes early to maximise riding stability.
- In ROAD riding mode, DTC intervenes later than in RAIN riding mode. This prevents the rear wheel from spinning whenever possible.
- In RAIN and ROAD riding modes, the front wheel is prevented from lifting.
- In DYNAMIC riding mode, DTC intervenes later than in ROAD mode, so slight drift can be induced when exiting corners and brief wheelies are also possible.
- In ENDURO riding mode, the DTC intervenes even later than in the other modes and the set-up is for off-road riding, so lengthy drifts and short wheelies are possible when exiting corners.

### **Mode changes**

The riding mode can be changed while the vehicle is stationary with the ignition on. It is possible to change it while driving under the following conditions:

- No drive torque on the rear wheel.
- No brake pressure in the brake system.

The following steps must be taken to change the riding mode:

- Close the throttle twistgrip.
- Release the brake levers.

The desired riding mode is initially preselected. The mode change does not take place until the systems in question are all in the appropriate state.

The selection menu does not disappear from the display until the mode change has taken place.



## Tyre pressure control (RDC)

- with tyre pressure control (RDC)<sup>OE</sup>

### Function

A sensor integrated into each tyre measures the air temperature and the air pressure inside the tyre and transmits this information to the control unit. The sensors are fitted with a centrifugal-force trip switch which allows the measured values to be transmitted after the minimum speed is exceeded the first time.



Minimum speed for transmission of the RDC measured values:

min 30 km/h

The display shows -- for each tyre until the tyre-pressure signal is received for the first time. The sensors continue to transmit the

measured-value signals for some time after the vehicle comes to a stop.



Transmission duration of the measured values after vehicle standstill:

min 15 min

An error message is issued if wheels without sensors are fitted to a vehicle equipped with an RDC control unit.

### Tyre pressure ranges

The RDC control unit differentiates between three tyre-pressure ranges, all of which are parametrised for the motorcycle:

- Tyre pressure within permitted tolerance.
- Tyre pressure close to limit of permitted tolerance.
- Tyre pressure outside permitted tolerance.

## Temperature compensation

Tyre pressure is a temperature-sensitive variable: pressure increases as tyre-air temperature rises and decreases as tyre-air temperature drops. Tyre-air temperature depends on ambient temperature as well as on the style of riding and the duration of the ride.



The tyre pressures are shown in the display as temperature compensated and always refer to the following tyre air temperature:


20 °C


The air lines available to the public in petrol stations and motorway service areas have gauges that do not compensate for temperature; the reading shown by a gauge of this nature is the temperature-dependent tyre-air pressure. As a result, the val-

ues displayed there usually do not correspond to the values displayed in the display.

## Pressure adaptation

Compare the RDC value on the display with the value in the table on the back cover of the rider's manual. Then use the air-line gauge at a service station to compensate for the difference between the RDC reading and the value in the table.

 Example
According to the Rider's Manual, the tyre pressure should be the following value:
2.5 bar
The following value is shown in the display:
2.3 bar
Missing:

 Example
0.2 bar
The tester on the filling station shows:
2.4 bar
The tyre pressure must be increased to the following value to reach the correct tyre pressure:
2.6 bar

## Gear Shift Assistant

– with riding modes Pro<sup>OE</sup>

### Shift assistant Pro

Your vehicle is equipped with the shift assistant Pro, which was initially developed for racing and has been adapted for touring. It permits upshifts and downshifts without declutching or closing

the throttle in virtually all load and rpm ranges.

### Advantages

- 70-80 % of all gearshifts on a trip can be done without using the clutch.
- Less relative movement between rider and passenger because the shift pauses are shorter.
- It is not necessary to close the throttle valve when shifting under acceleration.
- When braking and downshifting (throttle valve closed), engine speed is adjusted by blipping the throttle.
- Shift time is shorter than a gearshift with clutch actuation.

In order for the system to identify a request for a gearshift, the rider has to move the shift lever from its idle position in the desired direction against the force of the

spring through a certain "over-travel" at ordinary speed or rapidly and keep the shift lever in this position until the gearshift is completed. It is not necessary to increase the force applied to the shift lever while shifting is in progress. Once the gearshift has completed the shift lever has to be fully released before another gearshift with the Pro shift assistant can take place. Keep the corresponding load condition (throttle grip position) constant before and during the gear shift for gear shifts using the shift assistant Pro. A change in the position of the throttle twistgrip during a gearshift can cause the function to abort and/or lead to a missed shift. The shift assistant Pro provides no assistance for the gear change if the rider de-clutches.

### Downshifting

- Downshifting is assisted until maximum rpm for the target gear to be selected is reached. This prevents overrevving.



Maximum engine speed

max 9000 min<sup>-1</sup>

### Upshifting

- Upshifting is assisted until idle rpm for the target gear to be selected is reached.
- This prevents the engine from dropping below idle speed.



Idle speed

1250 min<sup>-1</sup> (Engine at regular operating temperature)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Maintenance**

General instructions.....	188	Battery.....	216
Toolkit .....	188	Fuses .....	219
Service tool kit .....	189	Diagnostic connector .....	221
Front-wheel stand .....	189	Chain .....	222
Engine oil .....	190		
Brake system .....	192		
Clutch .....	197		
Coolant .....	198		
Tyres .....	200		
Rims and tyres.....	200		
Wheels .....	201		
Air filter .....	209		
Lighting.....	211		
Body panels .....	214		
Jump-starting.....	215		

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## General instructions

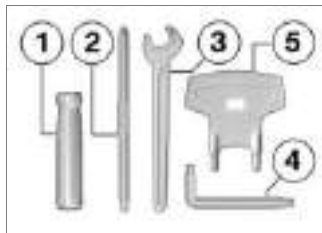
The "Maintenance" chapter describes straightforward procedures for checking and replacing certain wear parts.

Special tightening torques are listed as applicable. The tightening torques for the threaded fasteners on your vehicle are listed in the section entitled "Technical data".

You will find information on more extensive maintenance and repair work in the Repair Manual on DVD for your vehicle, which is available from your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

Some of the work calls for special tools and a thorough knowledge of the technology involved. If you are in doubt, consult a specialist workshop, preferably your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Toolkit



- 1** Screwdriver handle
- 2** Reversible screwdriver blade  
With star-head and plain-tip ends
  - Replacing bulbs for front and rear turn indicators (⇒ 211).
  - Replacing the licence plate bulb (⇒ 213).
  - Removing battery (⇒ 218).
  - Adjusting the damping characteristic for rear wheel (⇒ 151).

- 3** Open-ended spanner  
Width across flats 14
  - Adjusting mirror arm (⇒ 148).
- 4** Torx wrench, T25/T30  
T25 on short end, T30 on long end
  - Removing the tank cover (⇒ 214).
- 5** Hand lever
  - Adjusting spring preload for rear wheel (⇒ 150).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Service tool kit

– with service toolkit<sup>OA</sup>



BMW Motorrad has put together a service tool set suitable for your motorcycle for more advanced service operations (e.g. removing and refitting the wheels). This tool set is available from your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Front-wheel stand

### Installing the front-wheel stand

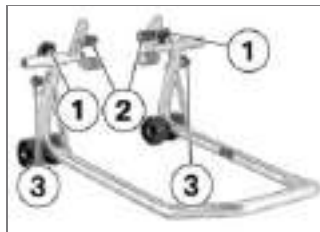


#### ATTENTION

#### Use of the BMW Motorrad front-wheel stand without also using the auxiliary stand

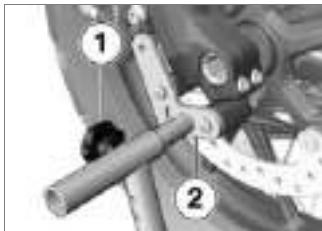
Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- Place the motorcycle on an auxiliary stand before lifting the front wheel with the BMW Motorrad front-wheel stand.◀
- Place the motorcycle on a suitable auxiliary stand.
- with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand.◀
- Use basic stand with tool number (83 30 0 402 241) in combination with front wheel holder (83 30 0 402 242).



- Loosen the mounting bolts **1**.
- Push the two adapters **2** apart until the front suspension fits between them. Adjust the adapter studs to suit the front suspension.
- Use the retaining pins **3** to set the front-wheel stand to the desired height.
- Centre the front-wheel stand relative to the front wheel and push it against the front axle.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Align the two adapters **2** so that the front suspension is securely seated.
- Tighten mounting bolts with wheel **1**.



- Apply uniform pressure to push the front-wheel stand down and raise the motorcycle.

– with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>



### ATTENTION

#### Centre stand retracts if the vehicle lifted too high

Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- When raising the vehicle, make sure that the centre stand remains on the ground.
- If necessary, adjust the height of the front-wheel stand.◀

- Make sure the motorcycle is standing firmly.◀

## Engine oil

### Checking engine oil level



### ATTENTION

**Misinterpretation of oil level reading, because oil level is temperature-dependent (the higher the temperature, the higher the oil level)**

Engine damage

- Check the oil level only after a lengthy ride or when the engine is at operating temperature.◀
- Wipe the area around the oil filler neck clean.
- Allow the engine to idle until the fan starts up, then allow it to idle one minute longer.
- Switch off the engine.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Make sure the engine is at operating temperature and hold the motorcycle upright.
- with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>



## ATTENTION

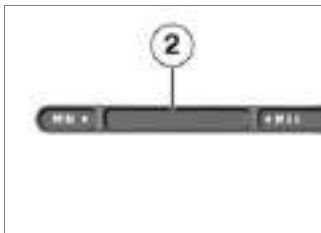
### Vehicle topples to side when being lifted on to stand

Risk of damage to parts if vehicle topples

- Secure the vehicle to prevent it toppling, preferably with the assistance of a second person.◀
- Check that the engine is at operating temperature, make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand.◀

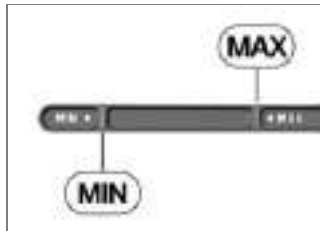


- Wait for five minutes to allow the oil to collect in the oil sump.
- Remove oil dipstick **1**.



- Use a dry cloth to clean the measuring range **2**

- Seat the oil dipstick on the oil filler neck, but do not engage the threads.
- Remove the oil dipstick and check the oil level.



Engine oil, specified level

Between **MIN** and **MAX** mark



Engine oil, quantity for topping up

Product recommended by BMW Motorrad: ADVANTEC Ultimate oil, SAE 5W-40, API SL / JASO MA2

max 0.5 l (Difference between MIN and MAX)

If the oil level is below the MIN mark:

- Topping up the engine oil (➡ 192).

If the oil level is above the MAX mark:

- Have the oil level corrected by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.
- Install the oil dipstick.

### Topping up the engine oil

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.

- Wipe the area around the filler neck clean.



- Remove oil dipstick **1**.



### ATTENTION

#### Use of insufficient engine oil or too much engine oil

Engine damage

- Always make sure that the oil level is correct. ◀
- Top up the engine oil to the specified level.
- Checking engine oil level (➡ 190).
- Fit oil dipstick.

## Brake system

### Checking function of brakes

- Operate brake lever.
  - » The pressure point must be clearly perceptible.
- Press the footbrake lever.
  - » The pressure point must be clearly perceptible.

If pressure points are not clearly perceptible:



### ATTENTION

#### Work on brake system not in compliance with correct procedure

Risk to operational reliability of the brake system

- Have all work on the brake system undertaken by trained and qualified specialists. ◀
- Have the brakes checked by a specialist workshop, preferably

an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.


## Checking front brake pad thickness

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.



- Visually inspect the left and right brake pads to ascertain their thickness. Viewing direction: between wheel and front suspension towards the brake calipers **1**.



 Brake-pad wear limit, front

min 1.0 mm (Friction pad only, without backing plate. The wear indicators, i.e. the grooves, must be clearly visible.)

If the wear indicating marks are no longer clearly visible:



**WARNING**

**Brake-pad thickness less than permissible minimum**

Diminished braking effect, damage to the brakes

- In order to ensure the dependability of the brake system, do not permit the brake pads to wear past the minimum permissible thickness.◀
- Have the brake pads replaced by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Checking rear brake pad thickness

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Visually inspect the brake pads to ascertain their thickness. Viewing direction: from the rear towards the brake caliper **1**.



Brake-pad wear limit,  
rear

min 1.0 mm (Friction pad only,  
without backing plate.)

If the brake pads are worn:



## WARNING

### Brake-pad thickness less than permissible minimum

Diminished braking effect, damage to the brakes

- In order to ensure the dependability of the brake system, do not permit the brake pads to wear past the minimum permissible thickness.◀
- Have the brake pads replaced by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Checking brake-fluid level, front brakes



## WARNING

### Not enough brake fluid in brake fluid reservoir, or contaminants in brake fluid

Considerably reduced braking power due to presence of air, contaminants or water in the brake system

- Adjust the riding mode immediately until the fault is rectified.
- Check the brake-fluid level at regular intervals

- Always make sure that the lid of the brake fluid reservoir and the area around the lid are cleaned before opening.
- Make sure that only fresh brake fluid from a sealed container is used.◀
- with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand.
- Move the handlebars to the straight-ahead position.<
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and hold the motorcycle upright.
- Move the handlebars to the straight-ahead position.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Check the brake fluid level in brake fluid reservoir for front wheel brake **1**.



### NOTICE

Wear of the brake pads causes the brake fluid level in the reservoir to sink. ◀



### Checking the brake-fluid level, rear brakes

- Make sure the ground is level and firm and hold the motorcycle upright.  
– with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand. ◀



Brake fluid level, front

Brake fluid, DOT4

Do not permit the brake fluid level to drop below the MIN mark. (Brake-fluid reservoir horizontal, motorcycle upright)

If the brake fluid level drops below the permitted level:

- Have the fault rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**WARNING****Not enough brake fluid in brake fluid reservoir, or contaminants in brake fluid**

Considerably reduced braking power due to presence of air, contaminants or water in the brake system

- Adjust the riding mode immediately until the fault is rectified.
- Check the brake-fluid level at regular intervals.
- Always make sure that the lid of the brake fluid reservoir

and the area around the lid are cleaned before opening.

- Make sure that only fresh brake fluid from a sealed container is used.◀
- Check the brake fluid level in rear reservoir **1**.

**NOTICE**

Wear of the brake pads causes the brake fluid level in the reservoir to sink.◀



Brake fluid level, rear (visual inspection)

Brake fluid, DOT4

The brake fluid level may not drop below the **MIN** mark.

If the brake fluid level drops below the permitted level:

- Have the defect rectified as quickly as possible by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Clutch

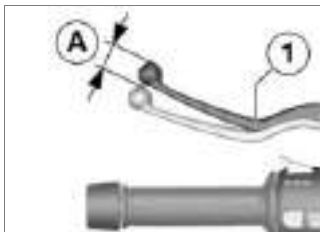
### Checking clutch function

- Pull the clutch lever.
- » An increase in force with increasing actuation must be perceptible.

If no increase in force with increasing actuation is perceptible:

- Have the clutch checked by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Checking the clutch play



- Repeatedly pull clutch lever **1** tight against the grip.
- Pull clutch lever **1** gently until resistance is perceptible, observing the clutch play **A**.



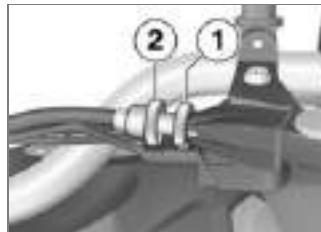
Clutch cable play

3...5 mm (on outer hand lever, handlebars in straight-ahead position, during cold engine)

Clutch play is out of tolerance:

- Adjusting clutch play (197).

### Adjusting clutch play



- Loosen lock nut **1**.
- To increase clutch play, screw adjusting screw **2** into the manual controls.
- To reduce clutch play, unscrew adjusting screw **2** from the manual controls.



#### NOTICE

The distance between lock nut and nut (measured internally) must not exceed 14 mm.

Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer, should

it only be possible to set the correct clutch play by unscrewing further.◀

- Checking the clutch play (➡ 197).
- Tighten lock nut **1** while holding adjusting screw **2**.

## Coolant

### Check coolant level

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.
- Turn the handlebars all the way to the right.



- Check the coolant level in expansion tank **1**. Viewing direction: from behind through opening in right-hand side trim panel.



Coolant, specified level

Between MIN - MAX-mark on the expansion tank (Engine cold)

If the coolant drops below the permitted level:

- Top up the coolant.



## Topping up coolant



- Undo screws for the radiator cowl **1** from the inside.



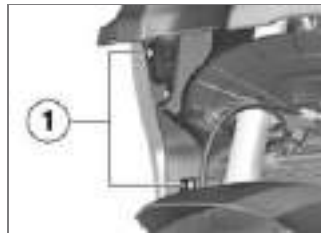
- Open cap **1** of the expansion tank.
- Top up coolant to specified level using a suitable funnel.
- Close the cap of the expansion tank.



- Pull radiator cowl **1** from its brackets **2**.



- Insert radiator cowl **1** into the brackets **2**.
  - » The radiator cowl engages with an audible click.



- Tighten the radiator cowl **1** screws from the inside.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Tyres

### Checking tyre pressure



#### WARNING

#### Incorrect tyre pressure

Impaired handling characteristics of the motorcycle, shorter useful tyre life

- Always check that the tyre pressures are correct. ◀



#### WARNING

#### Tendency of valve inserts installed vertically to open by themselves at high riding speeds

Sudden loss of tyre pressure

- Install valve caps fitted with rubber sealing rings and tighten firmly. ◀
- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.

- Check tyre pressures against the data below.



Tyre pressure, front

2.2 bar (One-up, tyre cold)

2.5 bar (Two-up and/or with luggage, tyre cold)



Tyre pressure, rear

2.5 bar (One-up, tyre cold)

2.9 bar (Two-up and/or with luggage, tyre cold)

If tyre pressure is too low:

- Correct tyre pressure.

## Rims and tyres

### Checking rims

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.
- Visually inspect the rims for defects.

- Have damaged rims inspected by a specialist workshop and replaced if necessary, preferably by an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Checking tyre tread depth



#### WARNING

#### Riding with badly worn tyres

Risk of accident due to impaired handling

- If applicable, have the tyres changed in good time before they wear to the minimum tread depth permitted by law. ◀
- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.
- Measure the tyre tread depth in the main tread grooves with wear marks.



#### NOTICE

Wear indicators are built into the main profile/grooves on each

tyre. The tyre is worn out when the tyre tread has worn down to the level of the marks. The locations of the marks are indicated on the edge of the tyre, e.g. by the letters TI, TWI or by an arrow.◀

If the tyre tread is worn to minimum:

- Replace tyre or tyres, as applicable.

## Wheels

### Tyre recommendation

For each size of tyre, BMW Motorrad tests and classifies as roadworthy certain makes. BMW Motorrad cannot assess the suitability or provide any guarantee of road safety for other tyres.

BMW Motorrad recommends using only tyres tested by BMW Motorrad.

Detailed information is available from your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer or online at

**bmw-motorrad.com**

### Effect of wheel size on chassis and suspension control systems

Wheel size is very important as a parameter for the ABS and ASC suspension control systems. In particular, the diameter and the width of the vehicle's wheels are programmed into the control unit and are fundamental to all calculations. Any change in these influencing variables, caused for example by a switch to wheels other than those installed ex-works, can have serious effects on the performance of the control systems.

The sensor wheels are essential for correct wheel speed detection and they too must match

the motorcycle's control systems and consequently cannot be changed.

If you decide that you would like to fit non-standard wheels to your motorcycle, it is very important to consult a specialist workshop beforehand, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer. In some cases, the data programmed into the control units can be changed to suit the new wheel sizes.

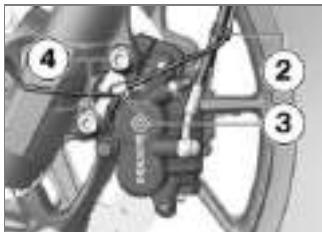
### Removing front wheel

- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its stand.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Remove screw **1** and remove the wheel speed sensor from its bore.



- Disengage the cable for the wheel speed sensor from holding clips **2** and **3**.

- Remove mounting bolts **4** from the left and right brake calipers.



- Force brake pads **3** slightly apart by rocking brake caliper **4** back and forth against brake disc **5**.
- Mask off the parts of the wheel rim that could be scratched in the process of removing the brake calipers.



### ATTENTION

#### Unwanted inward movement of the brake pads

Component damage on attempt to install the brake caliper if not

cause brake pads have to be forced apart

- Do not operate the brakes with a brake caliper not correctly secured.◀
- Carefully pull the brake calipers back and out until clear of the brake discs.
- Place the motorcycle on a suitable auxiliary stand.  
– with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand.<1
- Raise front of motorcycle until the front wheel can turn freely. BMW Motorrad recommends the BMW Motorrad front-wheel stand for lifting the motorcycle.
- Installing the front-wheel stand (189).



- Remove the axle screw **2**.
- Loosen the left axle clamping screws **3**.



- With the wheel suitably supported, remove axle **4**.
- Do not remove the grease from the axle.
- Roll the front wheel forward to remove.



- Loosen the right axle clamping screws **1**.



- Remove spacer bush **5** from the left-hand side of the wheel hub.

## Installing front wheel



### WARNING

#### Use of a non-standard wheel

Malfunction as part of ABS and ASC control interventions

- See the information on the effect of wheel size on the ABS and ASC systems at the start of this chapter.◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

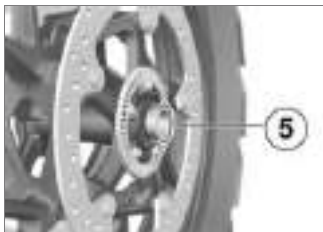


## ATTENTION

### Tightening threaded fasteners to incorrect tightening torque

Damage, or threaded fasteners work loose

- Always have the security of the fasteners checked by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer. ◀



- Slip spacer bushing **5** on to the wheel hub on the left-hand side.



## ATTENTION

### Front wheel installed wrong way round

Risk of accident

- Note direction-of-rotation arrows on tyre or rim. ◀
- Roll the front wheel into position between the forks, making sure that the brake disc passes between the brake pads of the brake caliper on the left.



- Raise the front wheel and insert axle **4** until seated.

- Remove front-wheel stand and firmly compress front forks several times. Do not operate the brake lever in this process.
- Installing the front-wheel stand (▶ 189).



- Install axle screw **2** and tighten to the specified torque. Counter-hold quick-release axle on the right-hand side.



Axle screw in quick-release axle, front

50 Nm

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Tighten left-hand axle clamping screws **3** to the specified torque.



- Tighten right-hand axle clamping screws **1** to torque.



Clamp of quick-release axle

Tightening sequence: Tighten screws six times in alternate sequence

19 Nm

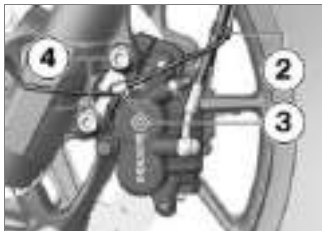


Clamp of quick-release axle

Tightening sequence: Tighten screws six times in alternate sequence

19 Nm

- Remove the front-wheel stand.
- without centre stand<sup>OE</sup>
- Remove the auxiliary stand.<
- Position the right-hand brake caliper on the brake disc.



- Tighten mounting bolts **4** of the left and right brake calipers to the specified torque.



Brake caliper to telescopic fork

38 Nm

- Remove the adhesive tape from the wheel rim.



## WARNING

**Brake pads not lying against the brake disc**

Risk of accident due to delayed braking effect.

- Before driving, check that the brakes respond without delay.◀
- Operate the brake several times until the brake pads are bedded.
- Seat the cable for the wheel-speed sensor in holding clips **2** and **3**.



- Insert the wheel speed sensor into the bore and tighten screw **1** to the specified torque.



Wheel-speed sensor, front, to fork leg

Thread-locking compound: micro-encapsulated

8 Nm

## Removing rear wheel

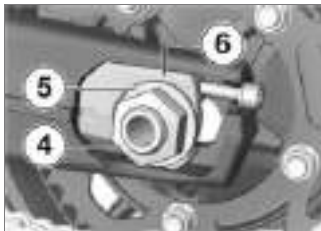
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on a suitable auxiliary stand.
- with centre stand<sup>OE</sup>
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its centre stand.◀

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>





- Press the brake caliper **1** against the brake disc **2**.  
» Brake pistons are pushed back.



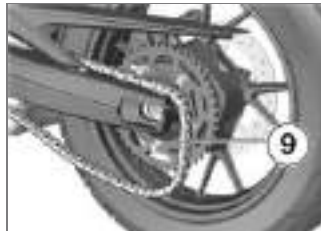
- Remove axle nut **4** and washer **5**.
- Remove chain tensioner **6** and push the axle in as far as possible.



- Remove quick-release axle **7** and remove chain tensioner **8**.



- Remove screw **3** and remove the wheel speed sensor from its bore.



- Roll the rear wheel as far forward as possible and disengage chain **9** from the chain sprocket.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Roll the rear wheel back until it is clear of the swinging arm.



## NOTICE

The sprocket and the spacer bushes on left and right are loose fits in the wheel. Make sure that these parts are not damaged or get lost on removal.◀

## Installing the rear wheel



## WARNING

### Use of a non-standard wheel

Malfunction as part of ABS and ASC control interventions

- See the information on the effect of wheel size on the ABS and ASC systems at the start of this chapter.◀

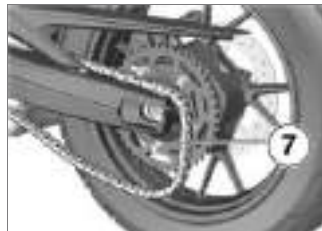


## ATTENTION

### Tightening threaded fasteners to incorrect tightening torque

Damage, or threaded fasteners work loose

- Always have the security of the fasteners checked by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀
- Roll the rear wheel into the swinging arm, making sure that the brake disc passes between the brake pads.



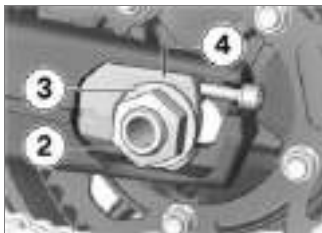
- Roll the rear wheel as far forward as possible and loop chain **7** over the chain sprocket.



- Insert left chain tensioner **6** into the swinging arm, install

quick-release axle **5** in the brake caliper and rear wheel.

- Make sure that the axle fits into the recess of the chain tensioner.



- Insert right adjustment plate **4**.
- Install washer **3** and axle nut **2**, but do not tighten the nut yet.

— without centre stand<sup>OE</sup>

- Remove the auxiliary stand.<



- Insert the wheel speed sensor into the bore and tighten screw **1** to the specified torque.



Rear wheel speed sensor  
to brake-caliper support

Thread-locking compound:  
micro-encapsulated

8 Nm



**WARNING**

**Brake pads not lying against  
the brake disc**

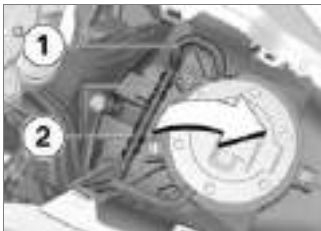
Risk of accident due to delayed braking effect.

- Before driving, check that the brakes respond without delay.<
- After completing work, operate the brake several times until the brake pads are bedded.
- Adjusting chain sag (➡ 222).

## Air filter

### Removing air filter

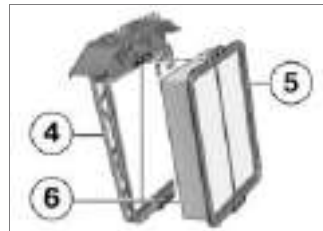
- Removing the tank cover (➡ 214).



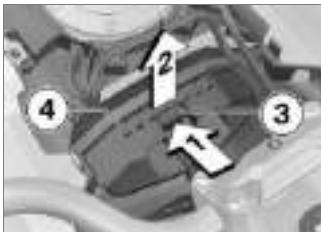
- Unclip hose **1** from retaining lugs **2**.



- Remove frame **4**.
- Remove air filter **5**.



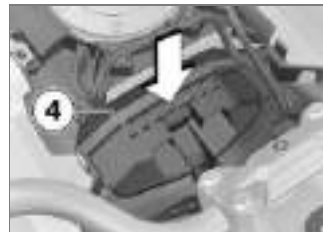
- Make sure that air filter **5** is correctly seated on lugs **6** on frame **4**.



- To unlock, press and hold down button **3** (**arrow 1**).
- Pull frame **4** out of the holder (**arrow 2**).

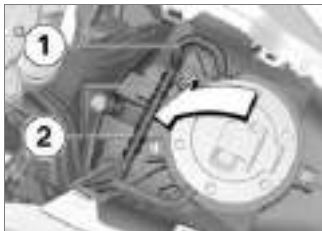


- Install air filter **5** in frame **4**.



- Install the frame **4**.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Clip the hose **1** into the retaining lugs **2**.

## Lighting

### Replacing the LED for low-beam headlight and high beam

- LED low-beam headlight and LED high beam can only be replaced as a complete unit. Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

### Replacing the LED for side light

- The LED side light can be replaced only as a complete unit. Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

### Replacing LED for brake light and rear light

- The LED rear light can be replaced only as a complete unit. Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

### Replacing bulbs for front and rear turn indicators

- with LED flashing turn indicator<sup>OE</sup>
- LED flashing turn indicators can only be replaced as a complete unit. Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.<

- without LED flashing turn indicator<sup>OE</sup>
- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.
- Switch off the ignition.



- Remove the bolt **1**.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Pull the glass out of the reflector housing at the threaded-fastener side.

- Replace the defective bulb.



Bulbs for flashing turn indicators, front

RY10W / 12 V / 10 W

– with LED flashing turn indicator<sup>OE</sup>

LED<

- Use a clean, dry cloth to hold the new bulb in order to keep the glass free of foreign matter.



- Working from the inboard side, insert the glass into the light housing and close the housing.



- Remove bulb **2** from the light housing by turning anti-clockwise.



- Turn bulb **2** clockwise to install it in the light housing.



- Fit screw **1**.<

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Replacing the licence plate bulb

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.
- Switch off the ignition.



- Withdraw bulb socket **1** from the bulb support.



- Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- Replace the defective bulb.



Light source for the  
number plate light

W5W / 12 V / 5 W

- Use a clean, dry cloth to hold the new bulb in order to keep the glass free of foreign matter.



- Insert the bulb into the socket.



- Insert bulb socket **1** into the bulb support.

## Replacing the additional headlight

– with LED additional headlight<sup>OA</sup>

- An additional headlight can only be replaced as a complete unit. Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer.

## Body panels

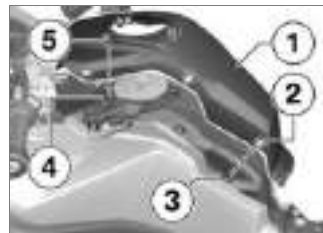
### Removing the tank cover

- Removing seat (➡ 117).



- Remove screws **1** on left and right.
- Remove screws **2**.
- Remove the tank cover **3**.

### Installing the tank cover



- Ensure that the six mounting clips **2** engage in connector **3** and the three mounting clips **5** engage in connector **4**.
- Install tank cover **1**.





- Install screws **2**.
- Install screws **1**.
- Installing seat (➡ 118).

## Jump-starting



### ATTENTION

#### Excessive current flowing when the motorcycle is jump-started

Wiring smoulders/ignites or damage to the on-board electronics

- If the motorcycle has to be jump-started connect the leads to the battery terminals; never attempt to jump-start the en-

gine by connecting leads to the on-board socket.◀



### ATTENTION

#### Contact between crocodile clips of jump leads and vehicle

Risk of short-circuit

- Use jump leads fitted with fully insulated crocodile clips at both ends.◀



### ATTENTION

#### Jump-starting with a voltage greater than 12 V

Damage to the on-board electronics

- Make sure that the battery of the donor vehicle has a voltage rating of 12 V.◀
- Removing seat (➡ 117).
- When jump-starting the engine, do not disconnect the battery

from the on-board electrical system.



- Press in the lock and flip open the positive terminal cover **1**.
- Begin by connecting one end of the red jump lead to the positive terminal of the discharged battery and the other end to the positive terminal of the donor battery (positive terminal on this vehicle: position **2**).
- Then connect one end of the black jump lead to the negative terminal of the donor battery and the other end to the neg-

ative terminal of the discharged battery (negative terminal on this vehicle: position **3**).



## NOTICE

The spring-strut screw can be used as an alternative to the battery's negative terminal.◀

- Run the engine of the donor vehicle during jump-starting.
- Start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery in the usual way; if the engine does not start, wait a few minutes before repeating the attempt in order to protect the starter motor and the donor battery.
- Allow both engines to idle for a few minutes before disconnecting the jump leads.
- Disconnect the jump lead from the negative terminals first, then disconnect the second

lead from the positive terminals.



## NOTICE

Do not use proprietary start-assist sprays or other products to start the engine.◀

- Installing seat (➡ 118).

## Battery

### Maintenance instructions

Correct upkeep, recharging and storage will prolong the life of the battery and are essential if warranty claims are to be considered.

Compliance with the points below is important in order to maximise battery life:

- Keep the surface of the battery clean and dry.
- Do not open the battery.
- Do not top up with water.
- Be sure to read and comply

with the instructions for charging the battery on the following pages.

- Do not turn the battery upside down.



## ATTENTION

### On-board electronics (e.g. clock) draining connected battery

Battery is deep-discharged; this voids the guarantee

- Connect a float charger to the battery if the motorcycle is to remain out of use for more than four weeks.◀



## NOTICE

BMW Motorrad has developed a float charger specially designed for compatibility with the electronics of your motorcycle. Using this charger, you can keep the battery charged during long periods of disuse, without having

to disconnect the battery from the motorcycle's on-board systems. You can obtain additional information from your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀

## Charging battery when connected

- Disconnect devices plugged into the sockets.

### ATTENTION

## Charging the battery that is connected to the vehicle via the battery terminals

Damage to the on-board electronics

- Disconnect the battery at the battery terminals before charging.◀

### ATTENTION

## Unsuitable chargers connected to a socket

Damage to charger and vehicle electronics

- Use suitable BMW chargers. The suitable charger is available from your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀

### ATTENTION

## Recharging a fully discharged battery via the power socket or extra socket

Damage to the vehicle electronics

- If a battery has discharged to the extent that it is completely flat (battery voltage less than 12 V, indicator lights and multifunction display remain off when the ignition is switched on) always charge the **disconnected** battery with the charger connected directly to the battery terminals.◀

- Charge via the charging socket, with the battery connected

to the motorcycle's on-board electrical system.

### NOTICE

The motorcycle's on-board electronics know when the battery is fully charged. The on-board socket is switched off when this happens.◀

- Comply with the operating instructions of the charger.

### NOTICE

If you are unable to charge the battery through the on-board socket, you may be using a charger that is not compatible with your motorcycle's electronics. In this case, directly charge the battery at the terminals of the battery that has been disconnected from the vehicle.◀

## Charging a disconnected battery

- Charge the battery using a suitable charger.
- Comply with the operating instructions of the charger.
- After charging, disconnect the charger's terminal clips from the battery terminals.



### NOTICE

The battery has to be recharged at regular intervals in the course of a lengthy period of disuse. See the instructions for caring for your battery. Always fully recharge the battery before restoring it to use.◀

## Removing battery

- Removing seat (117).
- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its stand.

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>
- If applicable, switch off the anti-theft alarm.◀
- Switch off the ignition.



### ATTENTION

## Battery not disconnected in accordance with correct procedure

Risk of short-circuit

- Always proceed in compliance with the specified disconnection sequence.◀

- First disconnect negative battery cable **3**.
- Press in the lock and flip open positive terminal cover **1**.
- Then disconnect positive battery cable **2**.
- Remove the screws **4** on the left and right and work the battery **5** holder forward until clear of the battery.
- Lift the battery up and out; work it slightly back and forth if it is difficult to remove.

## Installing battery



### NOTICE

If the vehicle has been disconnected from the battery for a significant time, the current date will have to be entered in the instrument cluster to guarantee correct operation of the service display.◀

- Switch off the ignition.
- Insert the battery into the battery compartment, with the positive terminal on the right in the direction of travel.



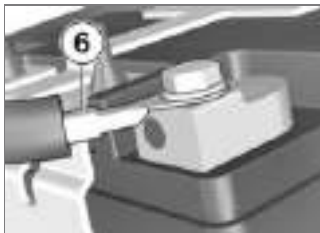
- Position the battery holder **5**.
- Install screws **4** on left and right.
- Press in lock and open the positive terminal cover **1**.

**ATTENTION**

**Battery not connected in accordance with correct procedure**

Risk of short-circuit

- Always proceed in compliance with specified installation sequence.◀
- Install the positive battery cable **2**.
- Close positive terminal cover **1**.



- Fit the negative battery cable **3** in alignment **6**, paying attention to ensuring an adequate distance between negative battery cable and seat locking levers.

- with anti-theft alarm (DWA)<sup>OE</sup>
- If applicable, switch on the anti-theft alarm.◀

- Installing seat (➡ 118).
- Setting the clock (➡ 101).

## Fuses

### Replacing main fuse

**ATTENTION**

#### Jumpering of blown fuses

Risk of short-circuit and fire

- Never attempt to jumper a blown fuse.
- Always replace a defective fuse with a new fuse of the same amperage.◀
- Switch off the ignition.
- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.
- Removing seat (➡ 117).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Replace faulty fuse **1**.



### NOTICE

If fuse defects recur frequently have the electric circuits checked by a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀

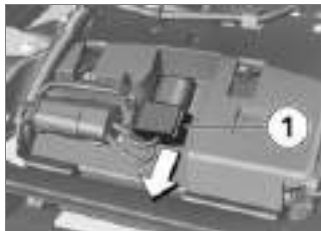


Main fuse

40 A (Voltage regulator)

- Installing seat (118).

## Replace fuses



- Switch off the ignition.
- Removing seat (117).
- Disconnect connector **1**.



### ATTENTION

#### Jumpering of blown fuses

Risk of short-circuit and fire

- Never attempt to jumper a blown fuse.
- Always replace a defective fuse with a new fuse of the same amperage.◀
- Replace defective fuse **1** or **2** depending on assignment.



### NOTICE

If fuse defects recur frequently have the electric circuits checked by a specialist workshop,

preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀



Fuse box

10 A (Slot 1: instrument cluster, alarm system (DWA), ignition lock, diagnostic socket, coil main relay)

7.5 A (Slot 2: multifunction switch left, tyre pressure control (RDC))

- Installing seat (➡ 118).

## Diagnostic connector

### Disengaging diagnostic connector



#### CAUTION

**Incorrect procedure followed when loosening the diagnostic connector for the on-board diagnosis**

Motorcycle experiences malfunctions

- Only have the diagnostic connector loosened by a specialist workshop or other authorised persons during your next BMW Service appointment.
- Have the work performed by appropriately trained staff.
- Refer to the vehicle manufacturer specifications.◀
- Removing seat (➡ 117).



- Press the locks **1** on either side.

- Remove diagnostic connector **2** from bracket **3**.
  - » The interface to the diagnosis and information system can be connected to the diagnostic connector **2**.

## Securing the diagnostic connector

- Disconnect the interface for the diagnosis and information system.



- Insert diagnostic connector **2** in bracket **3**.
  - » The locks **1** engage.
- Installing seat (➡ 118).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Chain

### Lubricating chain



#### ATTENTION

#### Inadequate cleaning and lubrication of the drive chain

Accelerated wear

- Clean and lubricate the drive chain at regular intervals.◀
- Lubricate the drive chain every 800 km at the latest. Lubricate the chain more frequently if the motorcycle is ridden in wet, dusty or dirty conditions.
- Switch the ignition off and select neutral.
- Clean the drive chain with a suitable cleaning product, dry it and apply chain lubricant.



#### NOTICE

BMW Motorrad recommends that you use the chain cleaning products and chain lubricants

obtainable from your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀

- Wipe off excess lubricant.

### Checking chain sag

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.
- Turn the rear wheel until it reaches the position with the lowest amount of chain sag.



- Use a screwdriver to push the chain up and down and measure difference **A**.



Chain deflection

30...40 mm (Motorcycle with no weight applied, supported on its side stand)

– with low-slung<sup>OE</sup>

25...35 mm (Motorcycle with no weight applied, supported on its side stand)◀

If measured value is outside permitted tolerance:

- Adjusting chain sag (➡ 222).

### Adjusting chain sag

- Place the motorcycle on its stand on firm, even ground.





Rear quick-release axle  
in swinging arm

Thread-locking compound:  
mechanical

100 Nm



- Loosen the axle nut **1**.
- Use the adjusting screws **3** on left and right to adjust chain sag.
- Checking chain sag (222).
- Make sure that the scale readings **2** are the same on left and right.
- Tighten quick-release axle nut **1** to the specified tightening torque.

- Check that the washer **4** is lying flat against the screw head **3**, correct as necessary.

## Checking chain wear

### Requirement

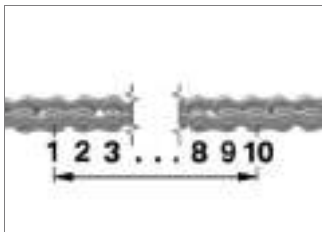
Chain tension is set correctly.



- Make sure the ground is level and firm and place the motorcycle on its stand.
- Check whether the third marker line **1** can be fully seen. Check chain length if the third marker line **1** can be fully seen:
- Engage 1st gear.
- Turn the rear wheel in the normal direction of travel until the chain is tensioned.
- Measure the length of the chain, rivet centre to rivet centre, over 10 rivets below the rear wheel swinging arm.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Turn the rear wheel in the forward direction of travel and measure chain length at 3 different points.

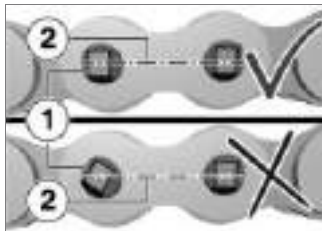


Permissible chain length

max 144 mm (measured  
**centre to centre** over 10  
rivets, chain pulled taut)

If the chain has stretched to the maximum permissible length:

- Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.



- Check whether a rivet head **1** has twisted out of line. Rivet heads are parallel to the chain centreline **2**.
- Chain riveting is OK.

If one or more rivet heads have twisted out of line:

- Consult a specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.

## Accessories

General instructions.....	226
Power sockets .....	226
Cases.....	227
Topcase .....	230
Navigation system .....	234

## General instructions

BMW Motorrad recommends the use of parts and accessories for your motorcycle that are approved by BMW for this purpose. Your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer will offer you professional advice on your selection of genuine BMW parts and accessories and other products approved by BMW.

These parts and products have been tested by BMW for safety, function and suitability. BMW accepts product liability for them. BMW is unable to accept any liability whatsoever for parts and accessories which it has not approved.

Also bear in mind the information on the effect of wheel size on running-gear control systems (201).



## CAUTION

### Use of other-make products

Safety risk

- BMW Motorrad cannot examine or test each product of outside origin to ensure that it can be used on or in connection with BMW vehicles without constituting a safety hazard. Country-specific official authorisation does not suffice as assurance. Tests conducted by these instances cannot make provision for all operating conditions experienced by BMW vehicles and, consequently, they are not sufficient in some circumstances.
- Use only parts and accessories approved by BMW for your vehicle. ◀

All modifications must be in compliance with legal requirements.

Make sure that the vehicle does

not infringe the national road-vehicle construction and use regulations applicable in your country.

To find out more about accessories go to:

**[bmw-motorrad.com/equipment](http://bmw-motorrad.com/equipment)**

## Power sockets

Notes on use of power sockets:

### Automatic switch-off

Power sockets are shut down automatically under the following circumstances:

- If the battery charge state is too low to maintain the motorcycle's starting capability.
- When the maximum load capability as stated in the technical data is exceeded.
- During the starting operation.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Operating electrical accessories

You can start using electrical accessories connected to the motorcycle's sockets only when the ignition is switched on. The accessory remains operational if the ignition is subsequently switched off. Approximately 15 minutes after ignition is turned off, power sockets are switched off to lessen the burden on the vehicle electrical system.

Low-wattage electrical accessories might not be recognised by the vehicle's electronics. In such cases, power sockets are switched off very shortly after the ignition is turned off.

## Cable routing

Note the following with regard to the routing of cables from sockets to items of electrical equipment:

- Make sure that cables do not impede the rider.
- Make sure that cables do not restrict the steering angle or obstruct handling.
- Make sure that cables cannot be trapped.

## Cases

### Open cases

- with case<sup>OA</sup>



- Turn key **1** clockwise.
- Press and hold down yellow latch **2** and pull out carry handle **3**.



- Push yellow button **1** down, simultaneously opening the case lid.

### Adjusting case volume

- with case<sup>OA</sup>
- Open the case and remove all its contents.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



- Engage lever **1** in the upper end position to obtain the smaller volume.
- Engage lever **1** in the lower end position to obtain the larger volume.
- Close the case.



Capacity, left case

25...35 l



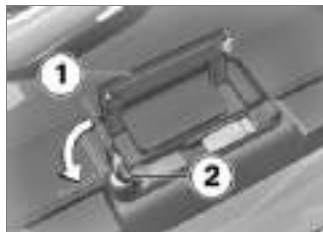
Capacity, right case

15...23 l

## Closing cases

– with case<sup>OA</sup>

- Turn the lock with the key until it is at right angles to the forward direction of travel.
- Close the case lid.
- » The lid engages with an audible click.



## ATTENTION

### Closure of carrying handle with case lock latched

Damage to locking tab

- Make sure that the case lock is at right angles to the forward

direction of travel when you close the carry handle. ◀

- Fold down carry handle **1**.
- Turn key **2** anti-clockwise and withdraw.

## Removing cases

– with case<sup>OA</sup>



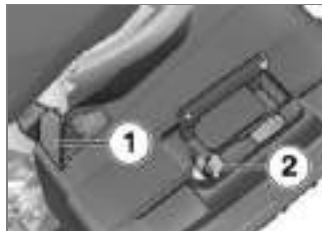
- Turn key **1** clockwise.
- Press and hold down yellow latch **2** and pull out carry handle **3**.



- Pull red release lever **1** up.  
» Latching flap **2** pops up.
- Fully open the latching flap.
- Lift the case out of the holder by its carry handle.



- Pull red release lever **1** up.  
» Latching flap **2** pops up.
- Fully open the latching flap.



- Push locking flap **1** down until you feel some resistance.
- Then push locking flap and red release lever **2** down simultaneously.  
» The latching flap engages.

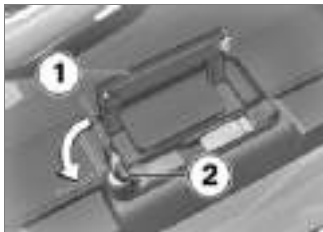


- Insert case into brackets **1** and **2** from above.

## Install cases

– with case<sup>OA</sup>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## ATTENTION

### Closure of carrying handle with case lock latched

Damage to locking tab

- Make sure that the case lock is at right angles to the forward direction of travel when you close the carry handle. ◀
- Fold down carry handle **1**.
- Turn key **2** anti-clockwise and withdraw.

### Maximum payload and maximum speed

Note the maximum permissible payload and the speed limit for riding with cases fitted, as stated on the label inside the case.

Contact your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer if you cannot find your combination of vehicle and cases on the sign. The values for the combination described here are as follows:



Maximum permissible speed for riding with cases fitted to the motorcycle

max 160 km/h



Payload per case

max 8 kg

### Topcase

#### Opening topcase

– with topcase<sup>OA</sup>



- Turn key **1** clockwise.
- Press and hold down yellow latch **2** and pull out carry handle **3**.





- Push yellow button **1** forwards, simultaneously opening the topcase lid.

### Adjusting the topcase volume

– with topcase<sup>OA</sup>

- Open topcase and empty.

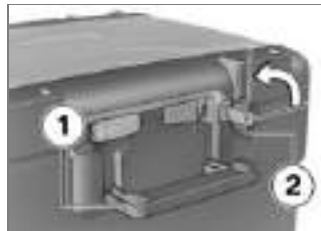


- Engage lever **1** in the forwards end position to obtain the larger volume.
- Engage lever **1** in the rearwards end position to obtain the smaller volume.
- Close the topcase.

### Closing topcase

– with topcase<sup>OA</sup>

- Press down firmly on topcase lid to close.



### ATTENTION

#### Closure of carrying handle with case lock latched

Damage to locking tab

- Make sure that the topcase lock is vertical when you close the carry handle.◀
- Fold down carry handle **1**.
  - » The handle engages with an audible click.
- Turn key **2** anti-clockwise and withdraw.

## Removing the topcase

– with topcase<sup>OA</sup>



- Turn key **1** clockwise.
- Press and hold down yellow latch **2** and pull out carry handle **3**.



- Pull red lever **1** to the rear.  
» Latching flap **2** pops up.
- Fully open the latching flap.
- Take a firm grip of the handle and lift the topcase out of the holder.

## Installing topcase

– with topcase<sup>OA</sup>



- Pull red lever **1** to the rear.  
» Latching flap **2** pops up.
- Fully open the latching flap.

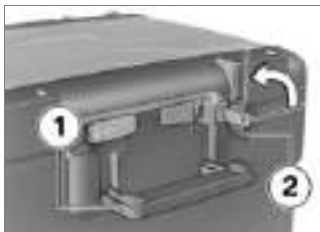


- Engage the topcase in front holders **1** of the topcase carrier plate.

- Push the rear of the topcase onto the topcase carrier plate.



- Push locking flap **1** forwards until you feel some resistance.
- Then push locking flap and red release lever **2** forwards simultaneously.
- » The latching flap engages.



## ATTENTION

### Closure of carrying handle with case lock latched

Damage to locking tab

- Make sure that the topcase lock is vertical when you close the carry handle.◀
- Fold down carry handle **1**.
  - » The handle engages with an audible click.
- Turn key **2** anti-clockwise and withdraw.

## Maximum payload and maximum speed

Note the maximum permissible payload and the speed limit for riding with topcase fitted, as stated on the label inside the topcase.

Contact your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer if you cannot find your combination of vehicle and topcase on the sign. The values for the combination described here are as follows:



Maximum speed for riding with a loaded topcase

max 160 km/h



Payload of topcase

max 5 kg

## Navigation system

– with preparation for navigation system<sup>OE</sup>

### Securing navigation device



#### NOTICE

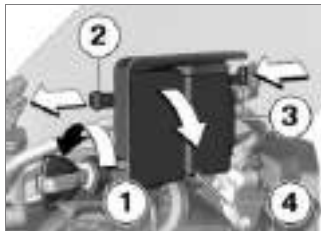
Navigation preparation is suitable from BMW Motorrad Navigator IV.◀



#### NOTICE

The latching system of the Mount Cradle is not designed to protect against theft.

Always remove the navigation system and stow it away safely as soon as you finish your ride.◀



- Turn ignition key **1** anti-clockwise.
- Pull the lock retainer **2** to the **left**.
- Press the lock **3** in.
- » Mount Cradle is unlocked and cover **4** can be removed to the front in a swivelling motion.



- Insert the navigation device **1** at the bottom and swing it towards the rear in one rotational movement.
- » The navigation device is heard to engage.
- Push the lock retainer **2** all the way to the **right**.
- » Lock **3** is locked.
- Turn ignition key **4** clockwise.
- » The navigation device is secured and the ignition key can be removed.

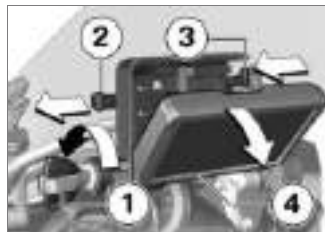
## Removing navigation device and installing cover

### ATTENTION

### Dust and dirt on the Mount Cradle contacts

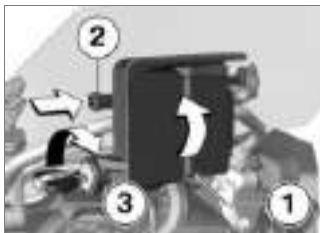
Damaged contacts

- Always reinstall the cover as soon as you finish your ride.◀



- Turn ignition key **1** anti-clockwise.
- Pull the lock retainer **2** all the way to the **left**.
- » Lock **3** is unlocked.

- Push lock **3** all the way to the **left**.
- » The navigation device **4** is unlocked.
- Tilt the navigation device **4** downwards and remove.



- Insert cover **1** in the lower section and swing to the top with a rotational movement.
- » The cover engages with an audible click.
- Push lock retainer **2** to the **right**.
- Turn ignition key **3** clockwise.
- » The cover **1** is secured.

## Operating navigation system



### NOTICE

The description below is based on the BMW Motorrad Navigator V and the BMW Motorrad Navigator VI. The BMW Motorrad Navigator IV does not support all the options described here.◀



### NOTICE

Only the latest version of the BMW Motorrad communication system is supported. A software update of the BMW Motorrad communication system may be necessary. If this is the case, consult your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer.◀

If the BMW Motorrad Navigator is installed and the operating focus is switched to the Navigator (p. 25), some of its functions

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

can be operated without the rider removing a hand from the handlebars.



The navigation system is operated using Multi-Controller 1 and MENU rocker button 2.

### Turning Multi-Controller 1 up and down

On the compass and Mediaplayer page: increase or decrease the volume of a Bluetooth-connected BMW Motorrad communication system.

In the BMW special menu: select menu item.

### Short-tilting Multi-Controller 1 to the left and right

Switch between the main pages of the Navigator:

- Map view
- Compass
- Mediaplayer
- BMW special menu
- My Motorcycle page

### Long-tilting Multi-Controller 1 to the left and right

Activate certain functions on the Navigator display. An arrow to the right or to the left above the corresponding button area on the display indicates a function that can be activated in this way.



Long-push to the right to activate this function.



Long-push to the left to activate this function.

### Pressing bottom section of rocker button MENU 2

Switch operating focus to Pure Ride view.

In detail, the following functions can be controlled:

#### Map view

- Turn up: Zoom in.
- Turn down: Zoom out.

#### BMW special menu

- Speak: Repeat most recent navigation announcement.
- Waypoint: Save current location as a favourite.
- Home: Starts navigation to home address (greyed if no

home address has been defined).

- Mute: Switch automatic navigation announcements off or on (off: a crossed-out lips symbol appears in the top line of the display). "Speak" will still activate navigation announcements. All other acoustic outputs remain switched on.
- Switch off display: Deactivate the display.
- Dial home number: Dials the home phone number saved in the Navigator (not shown unless a telephone is connected).
- Diversion: Activates the diversion function (not shown unless a route is active).
- Skip: Skips the next waypoint (not shown unless the route has waypoints).

### My Motorcycle

- Turn: Changes the number of data shown.

- Touch a data field on the display to open the menu for selecting data.
- The values available for selection depend on the optional extras installed on the vehicle.



### NOTICE

The Mediaplayer function is only available when a Bluetooth device complying with the A2DP standard is used, for example a BMW Motorrad communication system.◀

### Mediaplayer

- Long-push to the left: Play preceding track.
- Long-push to the right: Play next track.
- Turning increases or decreases the volume of a BMW Motorrad communication system connected via Bluetooth.

## Indicator and warning messages



Indicator and warning messages from the motorcycle are indicated by an appropriate symbol **1** which appears at the top left in the map view.



### NOTICE

If a BMW Motorrad communication system is connected, warnings are accompanied by an acoustic signal.◀

If there are two or more active warnings the number appears below the warning triangle.

Touching the warning triangle when more than one warning is active opens a list of all the warnings.

Additional information appears as soon as a message is selected.



## NOTICE

Detailed information cannot be displayed for all warnings. ◀

## Special functions

Integration of the BMW Motorrad Navigator has produced a number of deviations from the descriptions in the operating instructions for the Navigator.

## Fuel reserve warning

The settings for the fuel gauge are not available, because the reserve fuel level warning is sent by the vehicle to the Navigator. When this message is displayed, pressing the message will cause

the next filling station to be displayed.

## Time and date

The Navigator sends the time and date to the motorcycle. To allow transfer of the time to the TFT display, the GPS synchronisation function must also be activated in the Settings, System settings, Date and time menu.

## Security settings

The BMW Motorrad Navigator V and the BMW Motorrad Navigator VI can be secured against unauthorised use with a four-digit PIN (Garmin Lock). If this function is activated while the Navigator is installed in the vehicle and the ignition is switched on, you will be asked whether you want to add this vehicle to the list of secured vehicles. If you answer "Yes" at this prompt the

Navigator stores the VIN of this vehicle.

A maximum of five VINs can be saved in this way.

Subsequently, the PIN does not have to be entered when the Navigator is switched on by ignition ON while cradled in any of these vehicles.

If the Navigator is removed from the vehicle while switched on, a security prompt asking for the PIN to be entered is issued.

## Screen brightness

In the installed condition, the screen brightness is specified by the motorcycle. No manual input is necessary.

If you prefer, you can switch off automatic adjustment in the Navigator display settings.



**Care**

Care products .....	240
Washing the vehicle .....	240
Cleaning easily damaged components.....	241
Care of paintwork .....	242
Vehicle preservation .....	242
Laying up the motorcycle .....	242
Restoring motorcycle to use .....	243

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Care products

BMW Motorrad recommends that you use the cleaning and care products you can obtain from your authorised BMW Motorrad dealer. The substances in BMW Care Products have been tested in laboratories and in practice; they provide optimised care and protection for the materials used in your vehicle.



### ATTENTION

#### Use of unsuitable cleaning and care products

Damage to vehicle parts

- Do not use solvents such as cellulose thinners, cold cleaners, fuel or the like, and do not use cleaning products that contain alcohol. ◀



### ATTENTION

#### Use of strongly acidic or strongly alkaline cleaning agents

Damage to vehicle parts

- Dilute in accordance with the dilution ratio stated on the packaging of the cleaning agent.
- Do not use strongly acidic or strongly alkaline cleaning agents. ◀

#### Washing the vehicle

BMW Motorrad recommends that you use BMW insect remover to soften and wash off insects and stubborn dirt on painted parts prior to washing the vehicle.

To prevent stains, do not wash the vehicle immediately after it has been exposed to strong sun-

light and do not wash it in the sun.

Make sure that the vehicle is washed frequently, especially during the winter months.

To remove road salt, clean the motorcycle with cold water immediately after every trip.



### WARNING

#### Wet brake discs and brake pads after vehicle wash, after riding through water and in rainy conditions

Diminished braking effect, risk of accident

- Apply the brakes in good time to allow the friction and heat to dry the brake discs and brake pads. ◀



### ATTENTION

#### Effect of road salt intensified by warm water

Corrosion

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Use only cold water to wash off road salt.◀



## ATTENTION

### Damage due to high water pressure from high pressure cleaners or steam cleaners

Corrosion or short circuit, damage to labels, seals, hydraulic brake system, electrical system and the motorcycle seat

- Exercise restraint when using a steam jet or high pressure cleaning equipment.◀

### Cleaning easily damaged components

#### Plastics



## ATTENTION

### Use of unsuitable cleaning agents

Damage to plastic surfaces

- Do not use cleaning agents that contain alcohol, solvents or abrasives.
- Do not use insect-remover pads or cleaning pads with hard, scouring surfaces.◀

#### Body panels

Clean trim panel components with water and BMW Motorrad solvent cleaner.

#### Plastic windscreens and headlight lenses

Remove dirt and insects with a soft sponge and generous amounts of water.



## NOTICE

Soften stubborn dirt and insects by covering the affected areas with a wet cloth.◀

### TFT display

Clean the TFT display with warm water and washing-up liquid. Then dry it with a clean cloth, e.g. a paper towel.

### Chrome

Carefully clean chrome sections with a generous amount of water and motorcycle cleaner from the care series BMW Motorrad Care Products. This applies especially where road salt has been in use. For an additional treatment, use BMW Motorrad metal polish.

### Radiator

Clean the radiator regularly to prevent overheating of the engine due to inadequate cooling. For example, use a garden hose with low water pressure.



## ATTENTION

### Bending of radiator fins

Damage to radiator fins

- Take care not to bend the radiator fins when cleaning.◀

## Rubber

Treat rubber components with water or BMW rubber-care products.



### ATTENTION

## Application of silicone sprays to rubber seals

Damage to the rubber seals

- Do not use silicone sprays or care products that contain silicon.◀

## Care of paintwork

The long-term effects of materials that are damaging to paint can be prevented by regular vehicle washes, particularly if your vehicle is ridden in areas susceptible to high levels of air

pollution or natural contamination, for example tree resin or pollen. Particularly aggressive materials, however, should be removed immediately, otherwise changes to or discolouration of the paint can result. These include, for example, spilled fuel, oil, grease, brake fluid or bird excrement. For this, we recommend BMW Motorrad solvent cleaner followed by BMW Motorrad gloss polish for preservation.

Contamination of the paint surface can be seen particularly clearly after a vehicle wash. These areas should be cleaned immediately using benzine or spirit, applied with a clean cloth or cotton pad. BMW Motorrad recommends that tar spots be removed using BMW tar remover. The paint should then be preserved in these areas.

## Vehicle preservation

If water no longer rolls off the paint, the paint must be preserved.

For paint preservation, BMW Motorrad recommends the use of BMW Motorrad gloss polish or agents containing carnauba wax or synthetic wax.

## Laying up the motorcycle

- Cleaning the motorcycle.
- Fill the motorcycle's fuel tank.
- Removing battery (🔋 218).
- Spray the brake and clutch lever pivots and the main and side stand pivots with a suitable lubricant.
- Preserve bright metal and chrome-plated parts with an acid-free grease (e.g. Vaseline).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

- Stand the motorcycle in a dry room in such a way that there is no load on either wheel (preferably using the front-wheel and rear-wheel stand from BMW Motorrad).

## **Restoring motorcycle to use**

- Remove the protective wax coating.
- Cleaning the motorcycle.
- Installing battery (➡ 218).
- Comply with checklist (➡ 157).

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Technical data**

Troubleshooting chart .....	246	Performance figures .....	260
Screw connections .....	248		
Fuel.....	250		
Engine oil .....	250		
Engine .....	251		
Clutch .....	252		
Transmission .....	252		
Final drive.....	253		
Frame .....	253		
Chassis and suspension .....	253		
Brakes .....	254		
Wheels and tyres .....	255		
Electrical system.....	257		
Dimensions .....	259		
Weights.....	260		

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Troubleshooting chart

The engine does not start:

Possible cause	Rectification
Side stand extended and gear engaged	Engage neutral or fold in the side stand.
Gear engaged and clutch not disengaged	Select neutral or pull the clutch lever.
No fuel in tank	Refuel.
Battery flat	Charge battery when connected.
Overheating protection for starter motor has been activated. Starter motor can only be operated for a limited period of time.	Allow the starter motor to cool down for approx. 1 minute before using it again.

The Bluetooth connection is not established.

Possible cause	Rectification
The steps required for pairing were not carried out.	Check the necessary steps for pairing in the operating instructions for the communication system.
The communication system was not connected automatically despite successful pairing.	Switch off the helmet's communication system and reconnect it after a minute or two.
Too many Bluetooth devices are saved on the helmet.	All pairing entries on the helmet are deleted (see the communication system operating instructions).
There are other vehicles with Bluetooth-capable devices in the vicinity.	Avoid simultaneously pairing with more vehicles.



Bluetooth connection is interrupted.

**Possible cause****Rectification**

The Bluetooth connection to the mobile end device is interrupted.

Switch off energy saving mode.

The Bluetooth connection to the helmet is interrupted.

Switch off the helmet's communication system and reconnect it after a minute or two.

The volume in the helmet cannot be adjusted.

Switch off the helmet's communication system and reconnect it after a minute or two.

The telephone book is not displayed in the TFT display.

**Possible cause****Rectification**

The phone book was not transmitted to the vehicle.

Confirm transmission of the phone data (📶 140) when pairing the mobile device.

Active route guidance is not displayed in the TFT display.

**Possible cause****Rectification**

Navigation from the BMW Motorrad Connected App was not transmitted.

The BMW Motorrad Connected App is opened on the connected mobile end device prior to departure.

The route guidance cannot be started.

Secure the mobile device's data connection and check the map data on the mobile end device.


<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Screw connections

Front wheel	Value	Valid
<b>Wheel-speed sensor, front, to fork leg</b>		
M6 x 16, Replace screw micro-encapsulated	8 Nm	
<b>Brake caliper to telescopic fork</b>		
M10 x 45	38 Nm	
<b>Clamp of quick-release axle</b>		
M8 x 35	<b>Tightening sequence: Tighten screws six times in alternate sequence</b>	
	19 Nm	
<b>Axle screw in quick-release axle, front</b>		
M20 x 1.5	50 Nm	
Rear wheel	Value	Valid
<b>Rear wheel speed sensor to brake-caliper support</b>		
M6 x 16, Replace screw micro-encapsulated	8 Nm	

Rear wheel	Value	Valid
<b>Rear quick-release axle in swinging arm</b>		
M24 x 1.5 mechanical	100 Nm	
Mirror arm	Value	Valid
<b>Mirror (lock nut) to clamping piece</b>		
M10 x 1.25	Left-hand thread, 22 Nm	
<b>Adapter to clamping block</b>		
M10 x 14 - 4.8	25 Nm	

## Fuel

Recommended fuel grade	 Regular, unleaded (maximum 15% ethanol, E15)  91 ROZ/RON min 87 AKI
Fuel tank capacity	approx. 15 l
Reserve fuel	approx. 3.5 l
Fuel consumption	4.1 l/100 km, according to WMTC
CO2 emission	98 g/km, according to WMTC
Exhaust emissions standard	EU 4

## Engine oil

Engine oil, capacity	approx. 3.0 l, with filter change
Specification	SAE 5W-40, API SJ / JASO MA2, Additives (e.g. molybdenum-based) are not permissible because they can attack coated components of the engine, BMW Motorrad recommends BMW Motorrad ADVANTEC Ultimate oil.

**BMW recommends** **ADVANTEC**  
ORIGINAL BMW ENGINE OIL

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

Oil additives

BMW Motorrad recommends not using oil additives, because they can have a detrimental effect on clutch operation. Do ask your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer for the engine oils suitable for your motorcycle.

**BMW recommends** **ADVANTEC**  
ORIGINAL BMW ENGINE OIL

## Engine

Engine number location	Top right of crankcase
Engine type	A24A08A
Engine design	Water-cooled 2-cylinder four-stroke engine with four valves per cylinder operated via rocker arms, two overhead camshafts and dry-sump lubrication
Displacement	853 cm <sup>3</sup>
Cylinder bore	84 mm
Piston stroke	77 mm
Compression ratio	12.7:1
Nominal capacity	57 kW, at engine speed: 7500 min <sup>-1</sup>
– with power reduction to 35 kW <sup>OE</sup>	35 kW, at engine speed: 6500 min <sup>-1</sup>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

Torque	83 Nm, at engine speed: 6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
– with power reduction to 35 kW <sup>OE</sup>	63 Nm, at engine speed: 4500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Maximum engine speed	max 9000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Idle speed	1250 min <sup>-1</sup> , Engine at regular operating temperature

## Clutch

Clutch type	Multiplate oil-bath clutch (anti-hopping)
-------------	-------------------------------------------

## Transmission

Type of transmission	Claw-shifted 6-speed manual gearbox integrated in the engine housing
Gearbox transmission ratios	1.821, Primary transmission ratio 1:2.833, 1st gear 1:2.067, 2nd gear 1:1.600, 3rd gear 1:1.308, 4th gear 1:1.103, 5th gear 1:0.968, 6th gear

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Final drive

Type of final drive	Chain drive
Type of rear suspension	Double arm aluminium swinging arm
Final drive, number of teeth (Pinion / sprocket)	17/44

## Frame

Frame type	Bridge-type steel frame in shell construction
Type plate location	Frame, front left at steering head
Position of the vehicle identification number	Frame, front right by steering head

## Chassis and suspension

### Front wheel

Type of front suspension	Telescopic forks
Spring travel, front	170 mm, at front wheel
– with low-slung <sup>OE</sup>	150 mm, at front wheel

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Rear wheel**

Type of rear suspension	Double arm aluminium swinging arm
Type of rear-wheel suspension	Central spring strut with coil spring, adjustable rebound stage damping and spring preload
Spring travel at rear wheel	170 mm, at rear wheel
– with low-slung <sup>OE</sup>	150 mm, at rear wheel

**Brakes****Front wheel**

Type of front brake	Hydraulically operated twin disc brake with 2-piston floating calipers and floating brake discs
Brake-pad material, front	Sintered metal
Brake disc thickness, front	4.5 mm, When new min 4.0 mm, Wear limit
Play of brake controls (Front brake)	0.7...1.7 mm, measured on the piston



**Rear wheel**

Type of rear brake	Hydraulically operated disc brake with 1-piston floating caliper and fixed disc
Brake-pad material, rear	Organic material
Brake disc thickness, rear	5.0 mm, When new min 4.5 mm, Wear limit
Blow-by clearance of the footbrake lever	1.9...2.1 mm, On the limit position for the footbrake lever on the footrest plate.

**Wheels and tyres**

Recommended tyre combinations	An overview of currently approved tyres is available from your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer or on the Internet at <a href="http://bmw-motorrad.com">bmw-motorrad.com</a> .
Speed category, front/rear tyres	V, required at least: 240 km/h

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Front wheel**

Front-wheel type	Aluminium cast wheel
Front-wheel rim size	2.50" x 19" MTH2
Tyre designation, front	110/80 R 19
Load index, front tyre	59
Permissible front-wheel imbalance	max 5 g
Balance weight for front wheel (One half of the weights must be attached to the left and the other half to the right of the wheel rim)	max 80 g

**Rear wheel**

Rear-wheel type	Aluminium cast wheel
Rear wheel rim size	4.25" x 17" MTH2
Tyre designation, rear	150/70 R 17
Load index, rear tyre	69
Permissible rear-wheel imbalance	max 45 g
Balance weight for the rear wheel (One half of the weights must be attached to the left and the other half to the right of the wheel rim)	max 80 g

**Tyre pressure**

Tyre pressure, front	2.2 bar, One-up, tyre cold 2.5 bar, Two-up and/or with luggage, tyre cold
Tyre pressure, rear	2.5 bar, One-up, tyre cold 2.9 bar, Two-up and/or with luggage, tyre cold

**Electrical system**

Main fuse	40 A, Voltage regulator
Fuse box	10 A, Slot 1: instrument cluster, alarm system (DWA), ignition lock, diagnostic socket, coil main relay 7.5 A, Slot 2: multifunction switch left, tyre pressure control (RDC)
Fuses	All circuits are protected electronically. If a circuit has been switched off by the electronic fuse, the circuit is once again active after having switched on the ignition and as soon as the activating fault has been eliminated.
Electrical rating of on-board sockets	5 A

**Battery**

Battery type	AGM battery (Absorbent Glass Mat)
Battery rated voltage	12 V
Battery rated capacity	10 Ah
Battery type (For Keyless Ride radio-operated key)	
– with Keyless Ride <sup>OE</sup>	CR 2032

**Spark plugs**

Spark plugs, manufacturer and designation	NGK LMAR8J-9E
-------------------------------------------	---------------

**Light source**

Bulb for high-beam headlight	LED
Bulbs for the low-beam headlight	LED
Bulb for parking light	LED
Bulb for tail light/brake light	LED
Light source for the number plate light	W5W / 12 V / 5 W
Bulbs for flashing turn indicators, front	RY10W / 12 V / 10 W
– with LED flashing turn indicator <sup>OE</sup>	LED
Bulbs for flashing turn indicators, rear	RY10W / 12 V / 10 W
– with LED flashing turn indicator <sup>OE</sup>	LED

## Dimensions

Length of motorcycle	2255 mm, through number plate carrier
– with low-slung <sup>OE</sup>	2240 mm, through number plate carrier
Height of motorcycle	min 1225 mm, Over windscreen, at DIN unladen weight
– with low-slung <sup>OE</sup>	1210 mm, Over windscreen, at DIN unladen weight
Width of motorcycle	922 mm, with mirrors 988 mm, with cases 850 mm, without mounted parts
Height of rider's seat	815 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight
– with seat, low <sup>OE</sup>	790 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight
– with comfort seat <sup>OE</sup>	830 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight
– with low-slung <sup>OE</sup>	770 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight
Rider's inside-leg arc, heel to heel	1830 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight
– with seat, low <sup>OE</sup>	1790 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight
– with comfort seat <sup>OE</sup>	1870 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight
– with low-slung <sup>OE</sup>	1750 mm, without rider at DIN unladen weight

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Weights

Vehicle kerb weight	224 kg, DIN unladen weight, ready for road, 90% load of fuel, without optional extras
Permissible gross vehicle weight	440 kg
Maximum payload	216 kg

## Performance figures

Top speed	>190 km/h
– with case <sup>OA</sup>	160 km/h
– with topcase <sup>OA</sup>	160 km/h

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Service**

BMW Motorrad Service .....	262
BMW Motorrad Service history ....	262
BMW Motorrad mobility services .....	263
Maintenance work .....	263
Maintenance schedule .....	265
Maintenance confirmations .....	266
Service confirmations .....	280

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## BMW Motorrad Service

BMW Motorrad has an extensive network of dealerships in place to look after you and your motorcycle in more than 100 countries. Authorised BMW Motorrad Retailers have the technical information and the technical know-how to reliably carry out all maintenance and repair work on your BMW.

You can locate your nearest authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer by visiting our website:

**bmw-motorrad.com**



### WARNING

#### Maintenance and repair work not in compliance with correct procedure

Risk of accident due to consequential damage

- BMW Motorrad recommends having work of this nature carried out on the vehicle by a

specialist workshop, preferably an authorised BMW Motorrad dealer. ◀

In order to help ensure that your BMW is always in optimum condition, BMW Motorrad recommends compliance with the maintenance intervals specified for your motorcycle. Have all maintenance and repair work that is carried out confirmed in the "Service" chapter in this manual. For generous treatment of claims submitted after the warranty period has expired, evidence of regular maintenance is essential.

Your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer can provide information on BMW services and the work undertaken as part of each service.

## BMW Motorrad Service history

### Entries

Maintenance work that has been carried out is entered in the proof of maintenance. The entries are like a Service Booklet and provide proof of regular maintenance.

If an entry is made in the electronic service booklet of the vehicle, service-relevant data is saved in the central IT systems of BMW AG, Munich.

If there is a change in vehicle owner, the data saved in the electronic service booklet can also be viewed by the new vehicle owner. A BMW Motorrad Retailer or a specialist workshop can also view data that is stored in the electronic service booklet.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



## Objection

The vehicle owner can object to entries being made by the BMW Motorrad Retailer or a specialist workshop in the electronic service booklet along with the corresponding storage of data in the vehicle and transfer of data to the vehicle manufacturer for the period of time that they are the vehicle owner. In this instance, no entry is made in the electronic service booklet of the vehicle.

## BMW Motorrad mobility services

If you have a new BMW motorcycle, you are protected by various of the BMW Motorrad mobility services in the event of a breakdown (e.g. BMW breakdown assistance, breakdown recovery, vehicle transport).

Find out from your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer which mobility services are offered.

## Maintenance work

### BMW pre-delivery check

Your authorised BMW Motorrad Retailer conducts the BMW pre-delivery check before handing over the vehicle to you.

### BMW Running-in Check

The BMW running-in check must be carried out between 500 km and 1200 km.

### BMW Service

The BMW Service is carried out once a year. The scope of the service depends on the age of the vehicle and the mileage ridden. Your BMW Motorrad Retailer will confirm the service that has been carried out for you and will enter the deadline for the

For riders with a high mileage it may be necessary to have a service before the specified deadline. In this case, a corresponding maximum mileage is entered in the service confirmation. If this mileage is reached before the next service deadline, the service must be brought forward.

The Service Interval Indicator in the display reminds you about one month or 1000 km in advance when the time for a service is approaching, on the basis of the programmed values.

To find out more about service, go to:

**[bmw-motorrad.com/service](https://www.bmw-motorrad.com/service)**

The scope of maintenance work required for your vehicle can be found in the following maintenance schedule:

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

	500 - 1200 km 300 - 750 mls	10 000 km 6 000 mls	20 000 km 12 000 mls	30 000 km 18 000 mls	40 000 km 24 000 mls	50 000 km 30 000 mls	60 000 km 36 000 mls	70 000 km 42 000 mls	80 000 km 48 000 mls	90 000 km 54 000 mls	100 000 km 60 000 mls	12 months	24 months
①	X												
②												X	
③		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X <sup>a</sup>	
④			X		X		X		X		X		
⑤			X		X		X		X		X		
⑥			X		X		X		X		X		
⑦		X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	X <sup>b</sup>	
⑧				X			X			X			
⑨												X <sup>c</sup>	X <sup>c</sup>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Maintenance schedule

- 1** BMW Running-in check
- 2** BMW Service, standard scope
- 3** Engine-oil change, with filter
- 4** Check valve clearances
- 5** Replace all spark plugs
- 6** Replace air filter insert
- 7** Check or replace air filter insert
- 8** Change brake fluid, entire system
  - a** annually or every 10.000 km (whichever comes first)
  - b** if vehicle is used off-road, annually or every 10.000 km (whichever comes first).
  - c** for the first time after one year, then every two years

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Maintenance confirmations

### BMW Service standard scope

The repair tasks in the BMW Service standard scope are listed below. The actual scope of maintenance work applicable for your vehicle may vary.

- Performing vehicle test with BMW Motorrad diagnostic system
- Check coolant level
- Checking/adjusting clutch play
- Checking front brake pads and brake discs for wear
- Checking rear brake pads and brake disc for wear
- Checking the brake fluid level, front and rear
- Visual inspection of the brake lines, brake hoses and connections
- Checking tyre pressure and tread depth
- Checking and lubricating the chain drive
- Check the side stand's ease of movement
- Check the centre stand's ease of movement
- Checking steering-head bearing
- Check lighting and signalling system
- Function test, engine start suppression
- Final inspection and check for road safety
- Setting service date and remaining distance with BMW Motorrad diagnosis system
- Checking battery state of charge
- Confirming BMW service in on-board literature

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## BMW pre-delivery check

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Stamp, signature

## BMW Running-in Check

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Stamp, signature

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp, signature

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

## Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

## Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

Stamp, signature

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp, signature

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

## Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

## Notes

-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----

\_\_\_\_\_  
Stamp, signature

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp, signature

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

## Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

## Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

Stamp, signature

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp, signature

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

## Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

## Notes

-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----

\_\_\_\_\_  
Stamp, signature

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp, signature

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

## Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

## Notes

-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----

\_\_\_\_\_  
Stamp, signature

**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

Notes

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp, signature

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



**BMW Service**

carried out

at \_\_\_\_\_

at km \_\_\_\_\_

Next service

at the latest

at \_\_\_\_\_

or, when reached earlier

at km \_\_\_\_\_

## Work performed

BMW Service

Yes

No

☐☐

Oil change, engine, with filter

☐☐

Checking valve clearance

☐☐

Renewing all spark plugs

☐☐

Renewing air cleaner insert

☐☐Checking or replacing air filter element  
(for maintenance)☐☐

Oil change in telescopic front forks

☐☐

Change brake fluid in entire system

☐☐

## Notes

-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----

\_\_\_\_\_  
Stamp, signature

## Service confirmations

The table is used to verify maintenance and repair work as well as installed optional accessories and purchased special promotions.

Work performed	at km	Date

Work performed	at km	Date

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Appendix

Declaration of conformity for electronic immobiliser ..... 284

Certificate for electronic immobiliser ..... 290

Declaration of conformity for Keyless Ride ..... 292

Certificate for Keyless Ride ..... 297

Declaration of conformity for tyre pressure control (RDC) ..... 299

Certificate for tyre pressure control (RDC) ..... 306

Declaration of conformity for TFT instrument cluster ..... 307

Certificate for TFT instrument cluster ..... 313

Declaration of conformity for intelligent emergency call ..... 316

Declaration of conformity for anti-theft alarm system ..... 322

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

# Declaration of Conformity

## Radio equipment electronic immobiliser (EWS)

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity acc.  
Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU after  
12.06.2016 and during transition period



### Technical information

Frequency Band: 134 kHz  
(Transponder: TMS37145 / TypeDST80,  
TMS3705 Transponder Base Station IC)  
Output Power : 50 dBµV/m

### Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer: BECOM Electronics GmbH  
Adress: Technikerstraße 1, A-7442 Hochstraß

### Austria

Hiermit erklärt BECOM Electronics GmbH, dass  
der Funkanlagentyp EWS4 der Richtlinie  
2014/53/EU entspricht.  
Der vollständige Text der EU-  
Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden  
Internetadresse verfügbar:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### Belgium

Le soussigné, BECOM Electronics GmbH,  
déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type  
EWS4 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.  
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de  
conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet  
suivante:<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### Bulgaria

С настоящото BECOM Electronics GmbH  
декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение  
EWS4 е в съответствие с Директива  
2014/53/EC.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за  
съответствие може да се намери на следния  
интернет адрес:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

### **Cyprus**

Με την παρούσα ο/η BECOM Electronics GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός EWS4 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Czech Republic**

Tímto BECOM Electronics GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení EWS4 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Germany**

Hiermit erklärt BECOM Electronics GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp EWS4 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Denmark**

Hermed erklærer BECOM Electronics GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen EWS4 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Estonia**

Käesolevaga deklareerib BECOM Electronics GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp EWS4 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Spain**

Por la presente, BECOM Electronics GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico EWS4 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Finland**

BECOM Electronics GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi EWS4 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

**France**

Le soussigné, BECOM Electronics GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type EWS4 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

**United Kingdom**

Hereby, BECOM Electronics GmbH declares that the radio equipment type EWS4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

**Greece**

Με την παρούσα ο/η BECOM Electronics GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός EWS4 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

**Croatia**

BECOM Electronics GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa EWS4 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

**Hungary**

BECOM Electronics GmbH igazolja, hogy a EWS4 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



### **Ireland**

Hereby, BECOM Electronics GmbH declares that the radio equipment type EWS4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Italy**

Il fabbricante, BECOM Electronics GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio EWS4 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Lithuania**

Aš, BECOM Electronics GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas EWS4 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Luxembourg**

Le soussigné, BECOM Electronics GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type EWS4 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Latvia**

Ar šo BECOM Electronics GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta EWS4 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Malta**

B'dan, BECOM Electronics GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju EWS4 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

### **Netherlands**

Hierbij verklaar ik, BECOM Electronics GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur EWS4 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Poland**

BECOM Electronics GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego EWS4 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Portugal**

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) BECOM Electronics GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio EWS4 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Romania**

Prin prezenta, BECOM Electronics GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio EWS4 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Sweden**

Härmed försäkrar BECOM Electronics GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning EWS4 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

### **Slovenia**

BECOM Electronics GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme EWS4 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:  
<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Slovakia**

BECOM Electronics GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu EWS4 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

<http://www.becom.at/de/download/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## FCC Approval

### Ring aerial in the ignition switch



To verify the authorization of the ignition key, the electronic immobilizer exchanges information with the ignition key via the ring aerial.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. ◀

## **Approbation de la FCC**

### **Antenne annulaire présente dans le commutateur d'allumage**



Pour vérifier l'autorisation de la clé de contact, le système d'immobilisation électronique échange des

informations avec la clé de contact via l'antenne annulaire.

Le présent dispositif est conforme à la partie 15 des règles de la FCC. Son utilisation est soumise aux deux conditions suivantes :

- (1) Le dispositif ne doit pas produire d'interférences nuisibles, et
- (2) le dispositif doit pouvoir accepter toutes les interférences extérieures, y compris celles qui pourraient provoquer une activation inopportune.



Toute modification qui n'aurait pas été approuvée expressément par l'organisme responsable de l'homologation peut annuler l'autorisation accordée à l'utilisateur pour utiliser le dispositif. ◀

# Declaration of Conformity

## Radio equipment Keyless Ride

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity acc.  
Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU after  
12.06.2016 and during transition period



## Technical information

Frequency band: 434,42 MHz  
Maximum Transmission Power: 10 mW

## Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer:  
Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG,  
Steege Str. 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

## Bŭlgarski

С настоящото Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение HUF5750 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc/>

## Česky

Tímto Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení HUF5750 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc/>

## Dansk

Hermed erklærer Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, at radioudstyrstypen HUF5750 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Deutsch

Hiermit erklärt Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, dass der Funkanlagentyp HUF5750 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

## Eesti

Käesolevaga deklareerib Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp HUF5750 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

## English

Hereby, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG declares that the radio equipment type HUF5750 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

## Español

Por la presente, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico HUF5750 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

## Français

Le soussigné, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type HUF5750 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

## Hrvatski

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa HUF5750 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

### **Íslenska**

Hér Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG að radióbúnaður gerð HUF5750 tilskipunar 2014/53/EB samsvarandi.

The fullur texti af ESB-samræmisýfirlýsing er í boði á eftirfarandi veffang: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Italiano**

Il fabbricante, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio HUF5750 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Latviski**

Ar šo Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG deklarē, ka radioiekārta HUF5750 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Lietuvių**

Aš, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas HUF5750 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Magyar**

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG igazolja, hogy a HUF5750 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Malti**

B'dan, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju HUF5750 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



### **Nederlands**

Hierbij verklaar ik, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, dat het type radioapparatuur HUF5750 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Norsk**

Herved Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG at radioutstyrstype HUF5750 i direktiv 2014/53/EU tilsvarende.

Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæring er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Polski**

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego HUF5750 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Português**

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio HUF5750 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Românesc**

Prin prezenta, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG declară că tipul de echipamente radio HUF5750 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

### **Slovensko**

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme HUF5750 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Slovensky**

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu HUF5750 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

**Suomi**

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi HUF5750 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimusten mukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

**Svenska**

Härmed försäkrar Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG att denna typ av radioutrustning HUF5750 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

**Ελληνική**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός HUF5750 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Certifications

---

### BMW Keyless Ride ID Device



#### USA, Canada

Product name: BMW Keyless Ride ID Device  
FCC ID: YGOHUF5750  
IC: 4008C-HUF5750

#### Canada:

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

# Declaration Of Conformity

---

We declare under our responsibility that the product

## **BMW Keyless Ride ID Device (Model: HUF5750)**

complies with the appropriate essential requirements of the article 3 of the R&TIE and the other relevant provisions, when used for its intended purpose. Applied Standards:

1. Health and safety requirements contained in article 3 (1) a)
  - EN 60950-1:2006+A11:2009+A1:2010+A12:2011; Information technology equipment- Safety
2. Protection requirements with respect to electromagnetic compatibility article 3 (1) b)
  - EN 301 489-1 (V1.9.2, 09/2011 ), Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM); Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services;  
Part 1: Common technical requirements
  - EN 301 489-3 (V1.4.1, 08/2002) Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM); Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 3: Specific conditions for short range devices (SRD) operating on frequencies between 9 kHz and 40 GHz
3. Means of the efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum article 3 (2)
  - EN 300 220-1 & -2 (V2.4.1, 05/2012), electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM); Short range devices (SRD); Radio equipment to be used in the 25 MHz to 1000 MHz frequency range with power levels ranging up to 500 mW;  
Part 1: Technical characteristics and test methods.  
Part 2: Harmonized EN covering essential requirements under article 3.2 of the R&TIE directive

The product is labeled with the CE marking: **CE**

Velbert, October 15<sup>th</sup>, 2013

---



---

Benjamin A. Müller  
Product Development Systems  
Car Access and Immobilization – Electronics  
Huf Hülshock & Furst GmbH & Co. KG  
Steege Straße 47, D-42931 Velbert

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Declaration of Conformity

### Radio equipment tyre pressure control (RDC)

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity acc. Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU after 12.06.2016 and during transition period



### Technical information

Frequency Band: 433.895 - 433.945 MHz  
Output Power : <10 mW e.r.p.

### Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd.  
Address: Technology Park, Antrim,  
N. Ireland BT41 1QS, United Kingdom

### Austria

Hiermit erklärt Schrader Electronics Ltd., dass der Funkanlagentyp BC5A4 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.  
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

### Belgium

Le soussigné, Schrader Electronics Ltd., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BC5A4 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.  
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## **Bulgaria**

С настоящото Schrader Electronics Ltd. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение BC5A4 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EU.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

## **Cyprus**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Schrader Electronics Ltd., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BC5A4 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

## **Czech Republic**

Tímto Schrader Electronics Ltd. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení BC5A4 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

## **Germany**

Hiermit erklärt Schrader Electronics Ltd., dass der Funkanlagentyp BC5A4 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.  
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

## **Denmark**

Hermed erklærer Schrader Electronics Ltd., at radioudstyrstypen BC5A4 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.  
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Estonia**

Käesolevaga deklareerib Schrader Electronics Ltd., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BC5A4 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Spain**

Por la presente, Schrader Electronics Ltd. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BC5A4 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Finland**

Schrader Electronics Ltd. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BC5A4 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**France**

Le soussigné, Schrader Electronics Ltd., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BC5A4 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

### **United Kingdom**

Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd. declares that the radio equipment type BC5A4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

### **Greece**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Schrader Electronics Ltd., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BC5A4 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

### **Croatia**

Schrader Electronics Ltd. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BC5A4 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

### **Hungary**

Schrader Electronics Ltd. igazolja, hogy a BC5A4 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

### **Ireland**

Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd. declares that the radio equipment type BC5A4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



**Italy**

Il fabbricante, Schrader Electronics Ltd., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio BC5A4 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Lithuania**

Aš, Schrader Electronics Ltd., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas BC5A4 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos teksto prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Luxembourg**

Le soussigné, Schrader Electronics Ltd., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BC5A4 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Latvia**

Ar šo Schrader Electronics Ltd. deklarē, ka radioiekārta BC5A4 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Malta**

B'dan, Schrader Electronics Ltd., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju BC5A4 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: [http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Netherlands**

Hierbij verklaar ik, Schrader Electronics Ltd., dat het type radioapparatuur BC5A4 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Poland**

Schrader Electronics Ltd. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego BC5A4 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Portugal**

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Schrader Electronics Ltd. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio BC5A4 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Romania**

Prin prezenta, Schrader Electronics Ltd. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BC5A4 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.  
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Sweden**

Härmed försäkrar Schrader Electronics Ltd. att denna typ av radioutrustning BC5A4 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.  
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:  
[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Slovenia**

Schrader Electronics Ltd. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BC5A4 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

**Slovakia**

Schrader Electronics Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu BC5A4 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

[http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration\\_conformities](http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities)

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Certification Tire Pressure Control (TPC)

---

FCC ID: MRXBC54MA4  
IC: 2546A-BC54MA4

FCC ID: MRXBC5A4  
IC: 2546A-BC5A4

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

- (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Declaration of Conformity

### Radio equipment TFT instrument cluster

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity acc.  
Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU after  
12.06.2016 and during transition period



### Technical information

BT operating frq. Range: 2402 – 2480 MHz  
BT version: 4.2 (no BTLE)  
BT output power: < 4 dBm  
WLAN operating frq. Range: 2412 – 2462 MHz  
WLAN standards: IEEE 802.11 b/g/n  
WLAN output power: < 20 dBm

### Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer:  
Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH  
Address: Robert Bosch Str. 200,  
31139 Hildesheim, GERMANY

### Austria

Hiermit erklärt Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp ICC6.5in der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.  
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### Belgium

Le soussigné, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type ICC6.5in est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.  
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## **Bulgaria**

С настоящото Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение ICC6.5in е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Cyprus**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός ICC6.5in πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Czech Republic**

Tímto Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení ICC6.5in je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Germany**

Hiermit erklärt Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp ICC6.5in der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net/>

## **Denmark**

Hermed erklærer Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen ICC6.5in er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Estonia**

Käesolevaga deklareerib Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp ICC6.5in vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## **Spain**

Por la presente, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico ICC6.5in es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Finland**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi ICC6.5in on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **France**

Le soussigné, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type ICC6.5in est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **United Kingdom**

Hereby, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declares that the radio equipment type ICC6.5in is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Greece**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός ICC6.5in πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

### **Croatia**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa ICC6.5in u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Hungary**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH igazolja, hogy a ICC6.5in típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Ireland**

Hereby, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declares that the radio equipment type ICC6.5in is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Italy**

Il fabbricante, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio ICC6.5in è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Lithuania**

Aš, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas ICC6.5in atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Luxembourg**

Le soussigné, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type ICC6.5in est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



**Latvia**

Ar šo Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta ICC6.5in atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Malta**

B'dan, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju ICC6.5in huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Netherlands**

Hierbij verklaar ik, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur ICC6.5in conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Poland**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego ICC6.5in jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Portugal**

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio ICC6.5in está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Romania**

Prin prezenta, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio ICC6.5in este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Sweden**

Härmed försäkrar Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning ICC6.5in överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Slovenia**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme ICC6.5in skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Slovakia**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu ICC6.5in je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EU. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

# Declaration of Conformity

## Radio equipment TFT instrument cluster

For all Countries without EU

### Technical information

BT operating frq. Range: 2402 – 2480 MHz

BT version: 4.2 (no BTLE)

BT output power: < 4 dBm

WLAN operating frq. Range: 2412 – 2462 MHz

WLAN standards: IEEE 802.11 b/g/n

WLAN output power: < 20 dBm

### Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer:

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH

Address: Robert Bosch Str. 200,

31139 Hildesheim, GERMANY

### Turkey

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, ICC6.5in

tipi telsiz sisteminin 2014/53/EU

nolu yönetmeliğe uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

AB Uygunluk Beyanı'nın tam metni, aşağıdaki

internet adresinden görülebilir: [http://cert.bosch-](http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net)

[carmultimedia.net](http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net)

### Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário,

isto é, não tem direito a proteção contra

interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do

mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a

sistemas operando em caráter primário.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs and part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) this device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

## Mexico

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

- (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
- (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

## Taiwan, Republic of

根據 NCC 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法 規定：  
第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

### 第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，

指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Thailand

เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์

มีความสอดคล้องตามข้อกำหนดของ กทท.

(This telecommunication equipments is in compliance with NTC requirements)

## United States (USA)

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs and part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and  
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

## Korea

적합성평가에 관한 고시

R-CMM-RBR-ICC65IN

상호 : Robert Bosch Car Multimedia

GmbH 모델명 : ICC6.5in

기자재명칭 : 특정소출력 무선기기

(무선데이터통신시스템용 무선기기)

제조사 및 제조국가 : Robert Bosch Car

Multimedia GmbH / 포르투갈

제조년월 : 제조년월로 표기

이 기기는 업무용 환경에서 사용할 목적으로 적합성평가를 받은 기기로서 가정용 환경에서 사용하는 경우 전파간섭의 우려가 있습니다.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Declaration of Conformity

### Radio equipment intelligent emergency call

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity acc.  
Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU after  
12.06.2016 and during transition period



### Technical information

Antenna internal:

Frequency Band: 880 MHz - 915 MHz

Radiated Power [TRP]: < 22 dBm

Not accessible by user:

Frequency Band: 1710 MHz - 1785 MHz

Radiated Power [TRP]: < 26 dBm

Frequency Band: 1920 MHz - 1980 MHz

Radiated Power [TRP]: < 22 dBm

Frequency Band: 880 MHz - 915 MHz

Radiated Power [TRP]: < 23 dBm

### Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer:

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH

Address: Robert Bosch Str. 200,  
31139 Hildesheim, GERMANY

### Austria

Hiermit erklärt Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp TPM E-CALL EU der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net/>

### Belgium

Le soussigné, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TPM E-CALL EU est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## **Bulgaria**

С настоящото Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TPM E-CALL EU е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net/>

## **Cyprus**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TPM E-CALL EU πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/EE. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης EE διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net/>

## **Czech Republic**

Tímto Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TPM E-CALL EU je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Germany**

Hiermit erklärt Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp TPM E-CALL EU der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Denmark**

Hermed erklærer Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen TPM E-CALL EU er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Estonia**

Käesolevaga deklareerib Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TPM E-CALL EU vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## **Spain**

Por la presente, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TPM E-CALL EU es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Finland**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TPM E-CALL EU on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimusten mukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **France**

Le soussigné, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TPM E-CALL EU est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **United Kingdom**

Hereby, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declares that the radio equipment type TPM E-CALL EU is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

## **Greece**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TPM E-CALL EU πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>



### **Croatia**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TPM E-CALL EU u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Hungary**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH igazolja, hogy a TPM E-CALL EU típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Ireland**

Hereby, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declares that the radio equipment type TPM E-CALL EU is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Italy**

Il fabbricante, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TPM E-CALL EU è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Lithuania**

Aš, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TPM E-CALL EU atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Luxembourg**

Le soussigné, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TPM E-CALL EU est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

### **Latvia**

Ar šo Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta TPM E-CALL EU atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Malta**

B'dan, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TPM E-CALL EU huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Netherlands**

Hierbij verklaar ik, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur TPM E-CALL EU conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Poland**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TPM E-CALL EU jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Portugal**

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TPM E-CALL EU está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

### **Romania**

Prin prezenta, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio TPM E-CALL EU este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Sweden**

Härmed försäkrar Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning TPM E-CALL EU överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:  
<http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Slovenia**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TPM E-CALL EU skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:  
<http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

**Slovakia**

Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TPM E-CALL EU je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## Declaration of Conformity

### Radio equipment anti-theft alarm (DWA)

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity acc.  
Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU after  
12.06.2016 and during transition period



### Technical information

Frequency Band: 433.05-434.79 MHz  
Output Power : 10 mW e.r.p.

### Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer: Meta System S.p.A.  
Adress: Via Galimberti 5  
42124 Reggio Emilia - Italy –

### Austria

Hiermit erklärt Meta System S.p.A., dass der  
Funkanlagentyp TXBMWMMR der Richtlinie  
2014/53/EU entspricht.  
Der vollständige Text der EU-  
Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden  
Internetadresse verfügbar:  
<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

### Belgium

Le soussigné, Meta System S.p.A., déclare que  
l'équipement radioélectrique du type TXBMWMMR  
est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.  
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de  
conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet  
suivante: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

### Bulgaria

С настоящото Meta System S.p.A. декларира, че  
този тип радиосъоръжение TXBMWMMR е в  
съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.  
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за  
съответствие може да се намери на следния  
интернет адрес: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

### **Cyprus**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Meta System S.p.A., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TXBMWWR πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

### **Czech Republic**

Tímto Meta System S.p.A. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TXBMWWR je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

### **Germany**

Hiermit erklärt Meta System S.p.A., dass der Funkanlagentyp TXBMWWR der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

### **Denmark**

Hermed erklærer Meta System S.p.A., at radioudstyrstypen TXBMWWR er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

### **Estonia**

Käesolevaga deklareerib Meta System S.p.A., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TXBMWWR vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

### **Spain**

Por la presente, Meta System S.p.A. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TXBMWWR es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Finland**

Meta System S.p.A. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TXBMWMR on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**France**

Le soussigné, Meta System S.p.A., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TXBMWMR est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**United Kingdom**

Hereby, Meta System S.p.A. declares that the radio equipment type TXBMWMR is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Greece**

Με την παρούσα ο/η Meta System S.p.A., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TXBMWMR πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Croatia**

Meta System S.p.A. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TXBMWMR u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Hungary**

Meta System S.p.A. igazolja, hogy a TXBMWMR típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**Ireland**

Hereby, Meta System S.p.A. declares that the radio equipment type TXBMWMR is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Italy**

Il fabbricante, Meta System S.p.A., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TXBMWMR è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Lithuania**

Aš, Meta System S.p.A., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TXBMWMR atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos teksto prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Luxembourg**

Le soussigné, Meta System S.p.A., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TXBMWMR est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Latvia**

Ar šo Meta System S.p.A. deklarē, ka radioiekārta TXBMWMR atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

**Malta**

B'dan, Meta System S.p.A., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TXBMWMR huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <https://docs.metasystem.it/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

## **Netherlands**

Hierbij verklaar ik, Meta System S.p.A., dat het type radioapparatuur TXBMWMR conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:  
<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

## **Poland**

Meta System S.p.A. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TXBMWMR jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/EU.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:  
<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

## **Portugal**

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Meta System S.p.A. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TXBMWMR está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/EU.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:  
<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

## **Romania**

Prin prezenta, Meta System S.p.A. declară că tipul de echipamente radio TXBMWMR este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:  
<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

## **Sweden**

Härmed försäkrar Meta System S.p.A. att denna typ av radioutrustning TXBMWMR överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:  
<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

## **Slovenia**

Meta System S.p.A. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TXBMWMR skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:  
<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>



**Slovakia**

Meta System S.p.A. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TXBMWMR je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

<https://docs.metasystem.it/>

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

**A**

Abbreviations and symbols, 8

**ABS**

Control, 25

Engineering details, 176

operating, 104

Self-diagnosis, 159

Status indicators, 46, 76

**Accessories**

General instructions, 226

**Alarm**

triggering, 144

**Alarm function**

deactivating, 145

**Ambient temperature**

Outside temperature

warning, 38, 67

Reading, 38, 67

**Anti-theft alarm, 141**

Indicator light, 28

Warning, 42, 70

**ASC**

Control, 25

Engineering details, 179

Indicator and warning light , 77

operating, 106

Self-diagnosis, 160

Status indicators, 47

**Average values**

reset, 99

**B****Battery**

Charging a disconnected  
battery, 218

Charging battery when  
connected, 217

Indicator light for vehicle  
voltage, 39, 68, 69

install, 218

Maintenance instructions, 216

remove, 218

Technical data, 258

**Bluetooth, 130**

Pairing, 130

**Brake fluid**

Checking fluid level, front, 194

Checking fluid level, rear, 195

Reservoir, front, 23

Reservoir, rear, 23

**Brake pads**

Checking front, 193

checking rear, 193

Running in, 162

**Brakes**

ABS Pro in detail, 178

ABS Pro depending on riding  
mode, 166

Adjusting brake lever, 150

Checking function, 192

Safety instructions, 164

Technical data, 254

**C****Care**

Chrome, 241

Paintwork preservation, 242

**Cases, 227****Chain**

Adjusting sag, 222

Checking sag, 222

Checking wear, 223

Lubricating, 222

**Chassis and suspension**

Technical data, 253

- Check control
  - Dialogue, 58
  - Reading, 58
- Checklist, 157
- Clock
  - adjust, 129
  - adjusting, 99, 101
  - Control, 27
- Clutch
  - Adjusting play, 197
  - Adjusting the clutch lever, 149
  - Checking function, 197
  - Checking play, 197
  - Technical data, 252
- Coolant
  - Checking fill level, 198
  - Fill-level indicator, 23
  - Indicator light for excess temperature, 40, 71
  - Topping up, 199
- Cruise-control system
  - operating, 113
- Currency, 10
- D**
  - Damping
    - Adjuster, 21
  - Date
    - adjusting, 101
  - Daytime riding lights
    - Automatic daytime riding light, 96
    - Manual daytime riding light, 95
  - Deactivating
    - Alarm function, 145
    - motion sensor, 143
  - Default settings, 146
  - D-ESA
    - Control, 25
    - operating, 108
  - Diagnostic connector
    - Loosen, 221
    - Position on the vehicle, 24
    - secure, 221
  - Dimensions
    - Technical data, 259
  - Distance recorders
    - Control, 27
    - Resetting trip distance
- DTC
  - Engineering details, 179
  - Indicator and warning light , 77
  - operating, 106
  - Self-diagnosis, 161
  - Status indicators, 47
- E**
  - Electrical system
    - Technical data, 257
  - Emergency call
    - Automatically in the event of a light fall, 92
    - Automatically in the event of a severe fall, 93
    - Information, 15
    - Language, 90
    - manual, 90
    - operate, 90
    - Reading, 49
  - Emergency off switch (kill switch)
    - Control, 26
    - operate, 89

**Engine**

- Emissions warning light, 40

- Indicator light for engine control, 72

- Indicator light for engine electronics, 41, 72

- Malfunction indicator lamp, 71 starting, 158

- Technical data, 251

**Engine oil**

- Checking fill level, 190

- Oil dipstick, 21

- Oil filler opening, 21

- Technical data, 250

- Topping up, 192

**Equipment, 9****F****Final drive**

- Technical data, 253

**Frame**

- Technical data, 253

**Front-wheel stand**

- Installing, 189

**Fuel**

- Fuel grade, 167

- Fuel reserve, 48

- refuelling, 168

- refuelling with Keyless

- Ride, 169, 170

- Technical data, 250

**Fuel reserve**

- Range, 128

- Warning, 47, 80

**Fuses**

- Position on the vehicle, 24

- Replacing, 219

**G****General views**

- Indicator and warning lights, 30, 52

- Instrument cluster, 28

- Instrument panel, 27

- Left multifunction switch, 25

- Left side of vehicle, 21

- Multifunction display, 32

- Multifunction switch, right, 26

- My vehicle, 133

- My vehicle, 128

- Right side of vehicle, 23

- SETUP, 99

- TFT display, 54, 56

- Underneath the seat, 24

**H****Hazard warning flashers**

- Control, 25

- operating, 96

**Headlight**

- Adjusting headlight beam throw, 149

- Headlight beam throw, 148

- Right- or left-hand traffic, 148

**Headlight courtesy delay**

- feature, 94

**Heated handlebar grips**

- Control, 26

- operate, 116

- operating, 116

**Horn, 25**

**I**

## Ignition

- switching off, 85
- switching on, 84

## Immobiliser

- Emergency key, 89
- Warning, 38

## Indicator lights, 28

- Overview, 30, 52

## Instrument cluster

- Adjusting the brightness of the backlighting, 102
- Adjusting the units, 103
- Ambient-light brightness sensor, 28
- Overview, 27, 28
- Photosensor, 27

**J**

## Jump-starting, 215

**K**

## Keyless Ride

- Battery of the radio-operated key is flat or the key has been lost, 87
- Fuel filler cap, unlocking, 169, 170
- Lock the handlebars, 86
- Switching off ignition, 87
- Switching on ignition, 86
- Warning, 39, 67, 68

## Keys, 84, 85

**L**

## Lighting

- Replacing the additional headlight, 214
- Replacing the LED for low-beam headlight and high beam, 211
- Replacing the LED for side light, 211
- Replacing the licence plate bulb, 213
- Replacing the light source for brake and tail light, 211

## Technical data, 258

## Turn indicators, 211

## Warning for defective bulb, 41, 69

## Lights

- Automatic daytime riding light, 96
  - Control, 25
  - Headlight courtesy delay feature, 94
  - Headlight flasher, operating, 93
  - High-beam headlight, operating, 93
  - Low-beam headlight, 93
  - Manual daytime riding light, 95
  - Parking lights, operating, 94
  - Side light, 93
- Lowered suspension
- Restrictions, 154
- Luggage
- Instructions for loading, 154

**M**

Maintenance  
Maintenance schedule, 265  
Maintenance confirmations, 266  
Maintenance intervals, 263  
Malfunction indicator lamp, 40, 71  
Media  
operating, 138  
Menu  
Call up, 124  
Mirrors  
Adjusting, 148  
Mobility services, 263  
Motion sensor  
deactivating, 143  
Motorcycle  
care, 239  
cleaning, 239  
Lashing, 172  
Laying up, 242  
parking, 166  
Multifunction display, 27  
Adjusting display, 102  
operate, 98  
Overview, 32

Quitting SETUP, 100

Selecting display, 98

SETUP, 99

Multifunction switch

General view, right side, 26

Overview, left side, 25

**N**

Navigation

operating, 136

**O**

Off-road mode

adjusting, 111

Engineering details, 181

Off-roading, 163

On-board computer, 136

in the multifunction display, 98

On-board voltage

Warning, 39, 68, 69

Operating focus

change, 125

**P**

Pairing, 130

Parking, 166

Parking light, 94

Performance figures

Technical data, 260

Phone

operating, 139

Power socket

Notes on use, 226

Position on the vehicle, 21

Pre-Ride-Check, 159

Pure Ride

Overview, 54

**R**

RDC

Engineering details, 183

Warnings, 43, 73

Redline warning

Warning light, 27

Refuelling, 168

Fuel grade, 167

with Keyless Ride, 169, 170

Remote control

Replacing battery, 88

Rev. counter, 27, 28  
  Rev. counter, 127  
Rider info status line  
  adjusting, 126  
  Adjusting, 126  
Rider's Manual  
  Position on the vehicle, 24  
  Stowage, 118  
Riding mode, 111  
Riding time  
  Resetting, 99  
Running in, 161

## S

Safety instructions  
  for brakes, 164  
  for riding, 154  
Screw connections, 248  
Seat  
  installing, 117  
  Lock, 21  
  removing, 117  
Service, 262  
  Service history, 262  
Service-due indicator, 48, 80

SETUP  
  Quit, 100  
  reset, 104  
  select, 99  
Shift assistant  
  Engineering details, 184  
  Gear not trained, 80  
  Riding, 162  
Shifting gear  
  Recommendation to  
    upshift, 50, 128  
Spark plugs  
  Technical data, 258  
Speed Limit Info  
  Switching on or off, 127  
Speedometer, 27, 28  
Spring preload  
  Adjusting, 150  
  Adjusting element, 23  
Starting, 158  
  Control, 26  
Steering lock  
  Locking, 84

## T

Technical data  
  Battery, 258  
  Brakes, 254  
  Chassis and suspension, 253  
  Clutch, 252  
  Dimensions, 259  
  Electrical system, 257  
  Engine, 251  
  Engine oil, 250  
  Final drive, 253  
  Frame, 253  
  Fuel, 250  
  General instructions, 9  
  Light source, 258  
  Performance figures, 260  
  Spark plugs, 258  
  Standards, 9  
  Transmission, 252  
  Weights, 260  
  Wheels and tyres, 255

- TFT display, 28
  - Control, 25
  - operate, 124, 125
  - operating, 126
  - Overview, 54, 56
  - Selecting display, 121
- Toolkit
  - Position on the vehicle, 24
- Topcase
  - operate, 230
- Torques, 248
- Traction control
  - ASC, 179
  - DTC, 179
- Transmission
  - Technical data, 252
- Trim panels
  - Installing the tank cover, 214
  - Removing the tank cover, 214
- Trip recorder
  - reset, 98
- Troubleshooting chart, 246
- Turn indicators
  - Control, 25
  - operating, 97
- Type plate
  - Position on the vehicle, 23
- Tyre pressure monitoring RDC
  - Reading, 42
- Tyres
  - Checking inflation pressure, 200
  - Checking tread depth, 200
  - Pressures, 257
  - Recommendation, 201
  - Running in, 162
  - Technical data, 255
  - Top speed, 156
- V**
  - Value
    - Reading, 58
  - Vehicle
    - restoring to use, 243
  - Vehicle Identification Number
    - Position on the vehicle, 23
- W**
  - Warning indicator lights
    - ABS, 46, 76
    - Anti-theft alarm, 42, 70
    - ASC, 77
    - ASC/DTC, 47
    - Bulb faulty, 41, 69
    - Coolant temperature, 40, 71
    - DTC, 77
    - Emissions warning light, 40
    - Engine control unit, 72
    - Engine electronics, 41, 72
    - EWS, 38
    - Fuel reserve, 47, 80
    - Gear not trained, 80
    - Malfunction indicator lamp, 71
    - Mode of presentation, 33, 58
    - My vehicle, 133
    - My Vehicle, 133
    - On-board voltage, 39, 68, 69
    - Outside temperature warning, 38, 67
    - RDC, 43, 73
  - Warning lights, 28
    - Overview, 30, 52
  - Warnings, overview, 34, 60



## Weights

Payload table, 24

Technical data, 260

## Wheels

Change of size, 201

Checking rims, 200

Installing front wheel, 203

Installing the rear wheel, 208

Removing front wheel, 201

Removing rear wheel, 206

Technical data, 255

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

Details described or illustrated in this booklet may differ from the vehicle's actual specification as purchased, the accessories fitted or the national-market specification. No claims will be entertained as a result of such discrepancies.

Dimensions, weights, fuel consumption and performance data are quoted to the customary tolerances.

The right to modify designs, equipment and accessories is reserved.

Errors and omissions excepted.

© 2019 Bayerische Motoren  
Werke Aktiengesellschaft  
80788 Munich, Germany

Not to be reproduced by any means whatsoever, wholly or in part, without the written permission of BMW Motorrad, After Sales.

Original rider's manual, printed in Germany.

<https://www.motorcycle-manual.com/>

---

01 DOZ/DON



---

2.5 bar. Two up and/or with luggage tyre cold

20 per Two use and/or with luggage, two sold

29 bar Two up and/or with luggage tyre cold

Order No. 01 40 0 440 <http://www.motorcyclemaniacs.com>

[illegible]